

New (Old) Discovers

8-Bit Software

Official magazine for users of computer equipment.





Also from Software Wizardry...

For the Z-151/152/161

(314)447-7337

St. Peters, MO 63376-3926

The Original Memory Upgrade Kit for only...

RamPal allows you to put up to 640K RAM on your standard memory board. This simple one-chip replacement requires no modification to existing hardware. One bank of 41256 chips is required, two for full 640K memory.

Z-100 Upgrade Package Deal

Reliable Memory/ Speed Upgrade for only ...

Our special package includes the RamPal 100 Memory Upgrade, 27 chips, and the 8mHz Speed Upgrade. Now you can have compatibility at a price you can afford. Order part number FCC-MEM100FULL.

8mHz Speed Upgrade

calling

Reliable Z-100 Speed Upgrade for true 8mHz Operation.

This upgrade will bring Z-100 up to the operating speed of the latest Z-100 version. Plus, you can switch down to 5mHz for programs that require it. Includes over 25 chips, circuit board, and back panel for 5 or 8mHz operation.

COMMITMENT

We continue our commitment to provide only the best Amateur Radio gear with the NEW Heathkit® SB-1000 and HK-232 kits.





Simply call Toll-Free: 1-800-253-0570 to order your kits today.

We also have 66 Heath/Zenith Computers and Electronics stores in North America.

Call 616-982-3614 for the store location nearest you.

Our commitment to Amateur Radio means the Heathkit line is always expanding to meet the demands of even the most veteran ham. Our introduction of the SB-1000 Linear Amplifier and HK-232 PackKit Multi-Mode Terminal Node Controller Kits gives you two more value-packed amateur products to build and use.

The Heathkit SB-1000 Linear Amplifier Kit continues our commitment to produce the most popular linear amplifiers in the industry. Designed to operate at a full 1000 watts PEP output on SSB, 850 watts on CW or 500 watts for 30 minutes continuous on RTTY, this amp covers all bands from 160 to 15 meters including WARC bands. The SB-1000 uses a single 3-500Z tube in a high efficiency circuit for unparalleled performance at the price. Its high silicon E-I core transformer takes up less room and runs cooler. And it features a quiet computer-style fan, a stiff full-wave power supply with computer grade capaciters, adjustable ALC, and plate and load controls with smooth vernier tuning. And the SB-1000 is yours for only **\$739.95**.

Consider the Heathkit HK-232 TNC. This versatile unit works on CW, RTTY, ASCII, AMTOR, both HF and VHF Packet, and now even WeFAX. You can work Packet in both HF (300 baud) and VHF (1200 baud or up to 9600 baud with external modem). Operate Morse from 5 WPM to speeds you never dreamed of, or print Weather Facsimile pictures on an Epson compatible printer. Connects to your computer through a standard RS-232 port. Connects to both your HF and VHF radios' PPT line, microphone input and speaker output. The same connections for Packet work on all other modes. Includes bar graph display to make HF tuning a breeze. Operates on 12 VDC at 750 mA with 10% ripple or less. The HK-232 is priced at only \$279.95.

Because you build these kits, there aren't any surprises inside. And at Heath we are just as committed to you after the sale. All Heathkit products are backed by our highly respected manuals and even our technical consultation service.

Heathkit®

Heath Company

Heath/Jenny Users' Group

Managing Editor Jim Buszkiewicz (616) 982-3837
Software Engineer Pat Swayne (616) 982-3463
Software Coordinator Nancy Strunk (616) 982-3838
Production Coordinator Lori Lerch (616) 982-3794
Secretary Margaret Bacon (616) 982-3463
HUG Bulletin Board (616) 982-3956
Contributing Editor William M. Adney
Contributing Editor Harold W. Bauman
Contributing Editor Joseph Katz
Printer Imperial Printing St. Joseph, MI
U.S. APO/FPO & Domestic All Others

Limited back issues are available at \$2.50, plus 10% shipping and handling — minimum \$1.00 charge. Check HUG Product List for availability of bound volumes of past issues. Requests for magazines mailed to foreign countries should specify mailing method and appropriate added cost.

\$22.95

\$19.95

\$37.95*

\$32.95*

* U.S. Funds

Initial

Renewal

Send Payment to: Heath/Zenith Users' Group Hilltop Road

St. Joseph, MI 49085 (616) 982-3463

Although it is a policy to check material placed in REMark for accuracy, HUG offers no warranty, either expressed or implied, and is not responsible for any losses due to the use of any material in this magazine.

Articles submitted by users and published in REMark, which describe hardware modifications, are not supported by Heath/Zenith Computers & Electronics Centers or Heath Technical Consultation.

HUG is provided as a service to its members for the purpose of fostering the exchange of ideas to enhance their usage of Heath equipment. As such, little or no evaluation of the programs or products advertised in REMark, the Software Catalog, or other HUG publications is performed by Heath Company, in general and HUG, in particular. The prospective user is hereby put on notice that the programs may contain faults, the consequence of which Heath Company, in general and HUG, in particular cannot be held responsible. The prospective user is, by virtue of obtaining and using these programs, assuming full risk for all consequences.

REMark is a registered trademark of the Heath/Zenith Users' Group, St. Joseph, Michigan.

Copyright (C) 1987, Heath/Zenith Users' Group



Regionals To Replace HUGCON In '88	
Official Heath/Zenith Users' Group Conference Registration Form	10
Mainstream Computing Joseph Katz	11
CPower — Part 6 John P. Lewis	19
SPREADSHEET Corner — Review #2 H. W. Bauman	29
HUG Price List	34

Official magazine for users of computer equipment. Volume 8, Issue 8 • August 1987

HUG New Products Give Your Z-171 A New Twist **Introducing Enable 2.0** For The Z-100 **Good Guy Review Of Enable** George Elwood 51 **Mastering Equations** With Equation Master Christopher A. Feuchter 55 SymSoft's HotShot Shoots Screens

Index of Advertisers

This index is provided as an additional service. The publisher does not assume any liability for errors or omissions.

Kea	der
Serv	rice Page
No.	No.
101	American Cryptronics 44
102	Anapro Corporation 6
150	Dante Bencivengo 50
144	Cypher Technologies Corp 28
104	FBE Research Company 32
105	First Capitol Computer 65
129	Generic Computer Products 62
143	Heath Company 3
107	Paul F. Herman
108	Hogware 31
110	InterContinental Microsystems 42
111	KEA Systems Ltd 67
156	Kres Engineering 50
114	Micronics Technology 44
117	Payload Computer Services 33
155	Powerline Systems 6
132	RAM Technology 38,39
119	S&K Technologies, Inc 67
122	Secured Computer Systems 44
105	Software Wizardry 2
124	Spectre Technologies, Inc
153	Surplus Trading Company 62
133	Barry A. Watzman 18

On The Cover: Enable for the Z-100. Check out the special things it does. See pages 45 and 51 for reviews.



RECORDS MANAGEMENT

NOW FOR THE Z-100 AND ALL PERSONAL COMPUTERS

New JUPITER manages personal information on the Z-100 family and all PC-compatible computers better than *any* database management program.

THE IDEAL RECORD KEEPER

95 big fields ★ Five-line, worldwide addresses ★ International postal codes ★ Worldwide phone numbers ★ Six category fields ★ Fifteen lines of notes ★ Twelve lines of transactions

All tightly compressed. Blank fields don't take up space.

POWERFUL

- READY! JUPITER lets you get right to work. No database education needed.
- HUGE! Limited only by your disk capacity.
- FAST! Finds a record in less than one second, with just a few keystrokes.
- SMART! Checks, standardizes, formats, justifies, and capitalizes automatically.
- HELPFUL! On-screen help and examples always available. Outstanding for beginners.

VERSATILE

Read in old databases and mailing lists in practically any format. No need to retype anything.

Searching's a cinch. Complete the sentence, "Select all records where . . . " Why make it hard?

Sort up to three fields. Directly print letters, rosters, mailing labels, invoices, phone directories—anything! No word processor needed. Write to disk, printer, or display. Specify exactly how it should look.

. . . AND SO INEXPENSIVE!

All for \$99.95—a fraction of the cost of a database management program!

Circle our number NOW and save even more.

Powerline Systems

131 Jumping Brook Road Lincroft, NJ 07738 (201) 747-2063

ANAPRO

805/688-0826

213 Teri Sue Lane Buellton, CA 93427

We Support the H89!

4MHz mod for H89

Easy to install plug-in module. No trace cutting or soldering required. Includes CP/M software.

6MHz mod for H89

Provides maximum high speed performance presently available for the H89 or H89A.

Assembled and tested - specify disk format . . \$59

REP3 — Automatic Key Repeat

Modernize your H89 or H19. Hold any key down for half a second and the key begins repeating. Simple plug-in installation.

Kit.																					\$35
Asse	n	nl	b	le	9	d															\$45

TIM2 — Real Time Clock

Installs in the left hand expansion slots of the H89. Includes battery backup. Requires soldering 4 wires to the CPU board.

DATESTAMPER

Product of Plu*Perfect Systems. Provides automatic time and datestamping for CP/M 2.2 files.

For CP/M — specify disk format.....\$45

ZCPR3 for H89 and H8

We are licensed by ECHELON to distribute the Z-System. Includes ZCPR3 system, ZRDOS +, supporting utilities, ZCPR3 manual by R Conn, ZRDOS manual and additional instructions. Comes installed with a bootable disk ready to run.

Z-System — specify format and hardware\$98

CDR Super RAM 89

Main board w/512k RAM			•	•	•		•			•	•	•	\$23	9
System w/Megabyte RAM								•					\$369	9
Expansion Board w/512k							•						\$13	3
Real time clock option		٠											\$ 4	5
SCSI hardware/software	or	ot	ic	oı	1								\$16	0

CDR Controller for H89

FDC-880H — include CP/M	s/n	 \$349
CDR/H17 adaptor cable		 .\$ 20

CALL OR WRITE FOR CATALOG

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE

Terms: Check or Money Order — Visa, M/C — C.O.D. Add \$3 per order for shipping and handling California residents add 6% tax

Regionals To Replace HUGCON In '88

What! You still haven't registered for the Sixth International HUG Conference? May your memory-disk develop amnesia! Com'on, you've always wanted to see what one of these conferences were like. This is your last chance. THIS YEAR WILL MARK THE LAST INTERNATIONAL HUG CONFERENCE! Future conferences will be regional.

By the way, if you didn't happen to catch the changes we made to our major article program in the May issue of REMark, it just might be worth (\$\$\$) your while to check it out.

You may have noticed last month that we've added another contributing editor to our list of credits in the front of the magazine. Harold Bauman is the new kid on the block. Actually, Harold isn't quite new. He's been writing steadily for REMark since October of 1983, when "Cobol Corner - Part I" first appeared. In later issues, Harold's focus changed to spreadsheets with his series of "Spreadsheet Corner" articles. Now, Harold is going to continue with a series of articles on using database programs, how they inter-react with spreadsheets, and actual product reviews. I would like to issue a long overdue "Thank You" to Harold for his efforts and contributions to the HUG community over the past 4 years, and "officially" welcome him to the HUG staff.

And now from spelunking department, we have uncovered several palets full, of very dusty, but still new in the box, 8-bit software. We have obtained this software at a ridiculously low (song-and-a-dance) price, and are passing these savings on to you. I realize that there are still alot of 8-bit H-8's and H/Z-89's out there, and this software could still be of use to Huggies who own them. The quantities of these items are VERY limited, and will be sold on a first come, first serve basis. When these are gone, that's it (maybe)!

Although this software is still new in the box, with full documentation, it is not supported in any way, other than we'll say that the disk is readable. This is what we have:

OS-63-2	CP/M-86 (Runs standard CP/M software)	\$25
HOS-8917-2	CP/M-80 (Hard Sector CP/M for H-8's, H/Z-89's)	\$30
MS-253-1	MicroSoft Basic 80 for CP/M (MBASIC)	\$25
HMS-837-4	MicroSoft Basic Compiler for CP/M	\$25
HMS-837-52	MicroSoft Macro 80 Assembler for CP/M	\$25

For you H/Z-100 owners, CP/M-86 will also run standard 8-bit CP/M programs. The three MicroSoft packages should run on any machine capable of running CP/M programs.

These Items can ONLY BE ORDERED FROM US HERE AT HUG by calling Margaret Bacon at (616) 982–3463, or from the HUGPBBS bulletin board (if you're registered) at (616) 982–3956. These won't last long, so don't miss out, call today!

Following this editorial is the schedule of discussion groups for this year's HUGCON. This year we have the biggest selection of speakers and topics than any other year; 27 different speakers and topics!

As you can see from this month's editorial, change is inevitable. Just as the field of personal computing has changed from the 8080 and CP/M to the 8088 and MS-DOS, so must we. I resisted MS-DOS at first. In fact, everyone knows I used to be a CP/M nut. But you know, changing is not so bad! I think the upcoming changes you'll see in us and REMark are for the better. Keep watching!

-Jim Buszkiewicz HUG Managing Editor



NEW WORLDS WITH

HUG

SOFTWARE

1987 International HUG Conference

Discussion Group Schedule

Saturday August 22, 1987

Time	Room	Subjects	Speaker
09:00 am	Ozark AB TWA/NWO Continental AB Eastern AB Delta AB Forum Lufthansa Alitalia	Software Workshop Writing 'Terminate-And-Stay-Resident' Programs Bionics Enable for The H/Z-100 Hardware 'Bull' Session For Old And New Computer Users What's New In Three-Two (MS-DOS 3.2) The SCSI (Small computer Systems Interface) Buss Heath Company's Product Line Manager's Presentation * New Products — Weather, TV, & Amateur Radio	Bill Parrott Pat Swayne Steve Greelish Mary Pelagalli Bruce Denton Bill Adney Marc Brooks
		* Truth, Beauty, And The Art Of Computer Construction * New Products In Education * New Products In Computer Based Instruments * What's Coming In The Buy–Sell Product Line	Wayne Wilson Denton Bramwell Jim Wilson Mark Witsaman Jim Bungard
10:30 am	Ozark AB TWA/NWO Continental AB Eastern AB Delta AB Forum Alitalia Lufthansa	Using RS-232 Ports (Without Fear) Programming In 'C' For Efficiency Multi-User Multi-Tasking Operating Systems: XENIX The New Z-386 Hardware A 2-D Graphics Editor Using A Mouse Input Device Computers For Beginners Z-LAN High Speed File Transfers With HyperAccess	Bob Harris Jack Purdum John Guenther Jim Kelly David Powers Ron Hackney Gordon Reichard Matt Gray
12:00 pm	Ozark AB TWA/NWO Continental AB Eastern AB Delta AB Forum Alitalia	OS-2, MicroSoft's New Operating System Writing Programs for MicroSoft Windows DataBases And Their Applications In Business Multi-User Application Software For Local Area Network Hi-Res Graphics Using ShowOff On The H/Z-100 Desk Top Publishing Public Domain Software	Rachel Klau Bill Rothman Esther Czekalski Steve Hesterman Janet Hirsch John Roach Bob Todd

Discussion Group Schedule (Con't.)

01:30 pm	Ozark AB TWA/NWO Continental AB Eastern AB Delta AB Forum Lufthansa Alitalia	Software Workshop Writing 'Terminate-And-Stay-Resident' Programs Bionics Enable for The H/Z-100 Hardware 'Bull' Session For Old And New Computer Users What's New In Three-Two (MS-DOS 3.2) The SCSI (Small computer Systems Interface) Buss Heath Company's Product Line Manager's Presentation * New Products — Weather, TV, & Amateur Radio * Truth, Beauty, And The Art Of Computer Construction * New Products In Education * New Products In Computer Based Instruments * What's Coming In The Buy-Sell Product Line	Bill Parrott Pat Swayne Steve Greelish Mary Pelagalli Bruce Denton Bill Adney Marc Brooks Wayne Wilson Denton Bramwell Jim Wilson Mark Witsaman Jim Bungard
03:00 pm	Ozark AB TWA/NWO Continental AB Eastern AB Delta AB Forum Alitalia	Using RS-232 Ports (Without Fear) Programming In 'C' For Efficiency Multi-User Multi-Tasking Operating Systems: XENIX The New Z-386 Hardware A 2-D Graphics Editor Using A Mouse Input Device Computers For Beginners Z-LAN	Bob Harris Jack Purdum John Guenther Jim Kelly David Powers Ron Hackney Gordon Reichard
04:30 pm	Ozark AB TWA/NWO Continental AB Eastern AB Delta AB Forum Alitalia	OS-2, MicroSoft's New Operating System Writing Programs for MicroSoft Windows DataBases And Their Applications In Business Multi-User Application Software For Local Area Network Hi-Res Graphics Using ShowOff On The H/Z-100 Desk Top Publishing Public Domain Software	Rachel Klau Bill Rothman Esther Czekalski Steve Hesterman Janet Hirsch John Roach Bob Todd

Sunday August 23, 1987

09:00 am	Ozark AB	Software Workshop	Bill Parrott
	TWA/NW0	Writing 'Terminate-And-Stay-Resident' Programs	Pat Swayne
	Continental AB	What's New In Three-Two (MS-DOS 3.2)	Bill Adney
	Eastern AB	Computers For Beginners	Ron Hackney
	Delta AB	Hardware 'Bull' Session For Old And New Computer Users	Bruce Denton
	Lufthansa	Heath Company's Product Line Manager's Presentation	
		* New Products — Weather, TV, & Amateur Radio	Wayne Wilson
		* Truth, Beauty, And The Art Of Computer Construction	Denton Bramwell
		* New Products In Education	Jim Wilson
		* New Products In Computer Based Instruments	Mark Witsaman
		* What's Coming In The Buy-Sell Product Line	Jim Bungard
10:30 am	Ozark AB	Using RS-232 Ports (Without Fear)	Bob Harris
10.00 a	TWA/NWO	OS-2, MicroSoft's New Operating System	Rachel Klau
	Continental AB	Multi-User Multi-Tasking Operating Systems: XENIX	John Guenther
	Eastern AB	DataBases And Their Applications In Business	Esther Czekalski
	Delta AB	The New Z-386 Hardware	Jim Kelly
	Alitalia	Z-LAN	Gordon Reichard

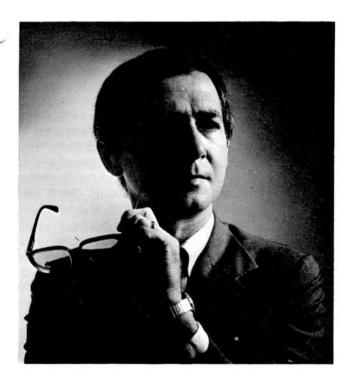


10th Anniversary Celebration!

INTERNATIONAL HEATH/ZENITH USERS' GROUP CONFERENCE

O'Hare Hyatt Regency Rosemont, Illinois August 21, 22, 23, 1987

		State: Zip:					
sted abo	ove to	Special Notice To Exhibitors:					
e send t	Exhibitor Information Packages are available on request from the Heath/Zenith Users' Group. Those of you interested in exhibiting your products should contact us as early as possible to ensure a position at this year's event.						
		For Your Information:					
		The \$27.00 you are paying for your reservation to the Intenational HUG Conference entitles you to all functions of th Conference. Visitor tickets, for those of you simply attended.					
Yes	No	the seminars and exhibits, are available for \$12.00. Visitor tickets do not include eligibility for prizes or food while at-					
Yes	No	tending the Conference.					
Yes	No	Please send your completed registration form or suitable					
		copy to:					
Yes	No	Heath/Zenith Users' Group					
	eing hei e send t ons and Yes Yes	Yes No Yes No					



Mainstream Computing

Joseph Katz

103 South Edisto Avenue Columbia, SC 29205 Copyright (C) 1987, by Joseph Katz. All Rights Reserved.

COMDEX in Atlanta this Spring was at a sensible time for us: June 1-4, after the University's semester ended. There were fewer major exhibitors (no Apple, Microsoft, or Ashton-Tate, for example), so all the action was confined to the Georgia World Congress Center and we could cut our stay to two days. Even so, there was a lot to see. I won't swear I saw everything, but I will affirm I left feeling I must have. You understand that it's impossible to get good demonstrations of everything, or even of everything interesting, at such an event. What I look for and depend upon is the skill of vendors in presenting immediately what their product does and why we should buy it instead of similar products or even buy it at all.

Believe it or not, many exhibitors don't even seem to try to do that. I've seen flossy exhibits — real dazzlers, in fact — of products that are treated like carnival prizes or celebrities instead of something functional. I am dazzled. I am excited. My antennae tingle with anticipation. But I'll be damned if I can figure out from the exhibit what the product does, and I can't find anyone at the exhibit who can tell me. Or wants to. I'm an old hand at trade shows in various fields, so it took a long time for me to realize that most computer shows were different in one essential respect from all the other trade shows I've ever attended. The difference is that no one at many companies seems to have remembered to tell the people manning the booth that the idea is selling products to or through the people who visit the booth. Personality, dazzle, or arrogance don't cut it. I am not alone in drawing this conclusion, by the way.

Well, on to other things.

A few weeks before COMDEX, I got the new version of the Mirror communications program, Mirror II. The program itself is grand and the story of how it came to be is kind of interesting, with a couple of humorous elements. At COMDEX, I saw some products displayed by companies who have nice things to sell and are trying to sell them to us, and two of those products arrived shortly after my return. I got right onto them. Bookmark and Referee don't require study or demand lengthy exploration. You need to know what they do and how well they do it, then you can decide if it's what you need done. I've also got a Handy Household Hint for you, and something free. Free? Free!

Then I have to get outside and mow the lawn. I used *Miracle–Gro* on it and the green stuff is threatening to insinuate past the doors and windows. "Nephew," my Uncle Abe said to me many years ago, "you will reach a stage in life when people will gauge your worth by the grass around your house. They will expect you to spend part

of your time feeding and watering it so that it will grow tall. Then they will expect you to spend more of your time cutting the grass that does grow tall. Do not fall into this craziness. It is not a sensible way for an adult male to behave. Emulate your father and brothers. Grass should be brown." Ever since then I followed my Uncle Abe's advice and had beautiful brown grass that was the pride of my family. Then this spring I fell from grace and fed the stuff. It's all turned green on me. I wonder if there's a cure. Why did I ignore my Uncle Abe's advice?

Mirror II After Judgment Day

Mirror II tickles me. In December 1985, SoftKlone Distributing Corporation began marketing Mirror, a lookalike and workalike of Microstuff's widely-used Crosstalk XVI communications program. Crosstalk XVI is an excellent program. Mirror, to my mind, was even better because it kept all of Crosstalk's features and commands, added truly valuable new features and commands, and fixed some Crosstalk bugs that had bitten me a few times. In other words, Mirror was a Crosstalk XVI clone that really was better than the original. One of Mirror's winning features was that it also cost much less than Crosstalk XVI: \$50 instead of \$195. I like telling you about ways to save money without sacrificing functionality.

Many other people apparently preferred Mirror to Crosstalk XVI, because Microstuff soon sued SoftKlone and its parent, Fore-Tec Development Corporation, for copyright infringement. The case interested me because Mirror obviously was an "original" program, in the sense that its code was original, that just as obviously copied the "look and feel" of Crosstalk XVI. SoftKlone built its marketing plan on the clonish relationship and advertised it openly. Hey, look at the names of the product and distributor. There was nothing furtive, sneaky, or underhanded going on. ForeTec and SoftKlone obviously were confronting, head on, an issue that we've all been hearing a great deal about for a few years.

Then I heard that the court's decision on May 31, 1987, went against ForeTec and SoftKlone on the sole grounds that *Mirror* violated copyright on *Crosstalk XVI's* distinctive status screen — the display of the program's current settings. (I'm grateful to Keith Ackerman of SoftKlone who volunteered a copy of the court decision.) I hoped the verdict would not be the end of *Mirror*, because the program was good and not just a cheap knockoff of something better. So when SoftKlone began advertising *Mirror II*, I wanted to take a look.

What I saw is what tickles me about *Mirror II*, and ForeTec and SoftKlone, too. The bottom line is that this *Mirror II* is even better than the former *Mirror*, just as the former *Mirror* was better than *Crosstalk*

XVI, and its major advance is the status screen ForeTec designed to avoid future violations of the *Crosstalk* copyright. Right. It's not only a better screen, but it's also better in ways that actually improve the program a great deal. The status screen in *Mirror II* is more informative, clearer, better designed, and much easier to use than the *Crosstalk XVI/Mirror* status screen.

So you can follow what I'm saying even if you don't own any of these programs, let's do a brief pictorial tour through history. Figure 1 is the status screen from Crosstalk XVI. Compare it with Figure 2, the status screen in Mirror that annoyed Microstuff. Compare both of those with Figure 3, the status screen from Mirror II that I think much, much clearer than either of its predecessors. An important result of the copyright suit, therefore, was that ForeTec and SoftKlone improved their program in an important way. I present Figure 4 with no comment other than some chuckles I can't seem to repress. You may add your own caption, because everything I've tried is bound to get me in trouble.

Now Mirror II still is a Crosstalk XVI clone in the sense that it retains all major Crosstalk features and commands, all of which behave the same in both programs, except of course, in those instances where Mirror II has exterminated a Crosstalk XVI bug. My Mirror scripts, most of which began life as my Crosstalk XVI scripts, work just as they had before.

There also are many enhancements in *Mirror II*. Some seem cute but essentially frivolous, then turn out to be curiously useful: with eight ALarm tones now available, for example, I'm able to build distinctive signals into my scripts so I can work across my office until *Mirror II* summons me back to the keyboard. The horsetrack bugle call that announces the start of a race — ALarm 4 — announces that *Mirror II* has successfully logged onto CompuServe in my CSERVE.XTK. In case you're wondering why I chose that particular ALarm, you ought to clock my sprints.

Among the many enhancements in Mirror II are several that dramatically increase the program's power. Some of these concern communications protocols: Mirror II supports single file XMODEM (the canonical XMODEM protocol used on bulletin board systems), multifile XMODEM (useful in transferring batches of files between two computers), YMODEM (used on some bulletin board systems), Hayes (compatible with the Hayes Smartcom program), Crosstalk (of course), and Kermit (especially useful when transferring files with minicomputers and main frames). Other important enhancements are additional terminal emulations: ADDS Viewpoint A1, Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ANSI (as used with IBM

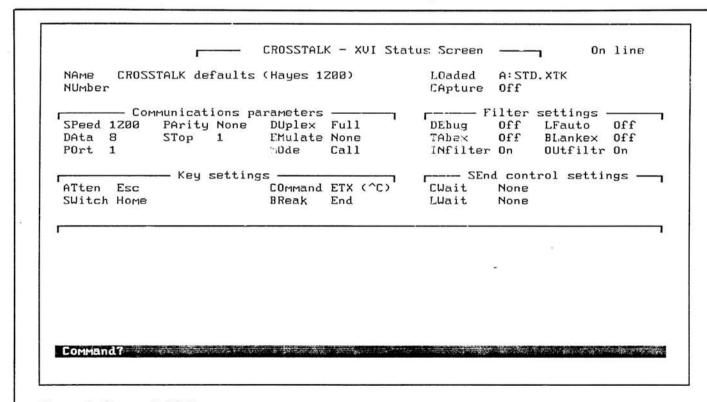


Figure 1. Crosstalk XVI status screen.

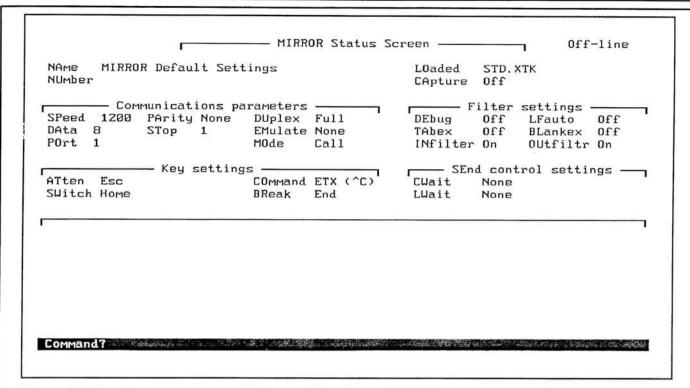


Figure 2. Mirror's status screen, which resembles Crosstalk XVI's.

bulletin board systems that allow ANSI graphics), Data General D210, IBM 3101, Texas Instruments 940, Televideo 912C/920C and 925, DEC VT100 and DT52. Those things, of course, follow the paths of growth usual in mature communications programs.

What I particularly like are conveniences I use often. Use the command "MIRROR / CSERVE" (note the solidus surrounded by spaces) and you bypass the screen in Figure 4, which makes things move a bit more quickly and cleanly. (You can bypass that screen also with the command

"MIRROR /" if you don't want to invoke a script from the command line.) The "IF" command now allows a script to branch depending on the existence of a disk file, a useful feature because a new "ReTurn" command makes possible the nesting of script files. A nice example of the capa-

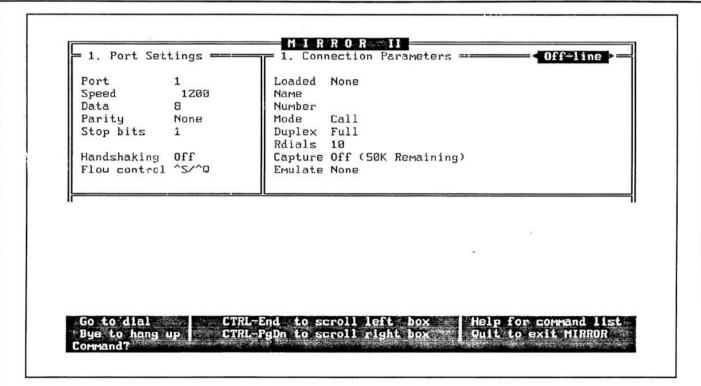
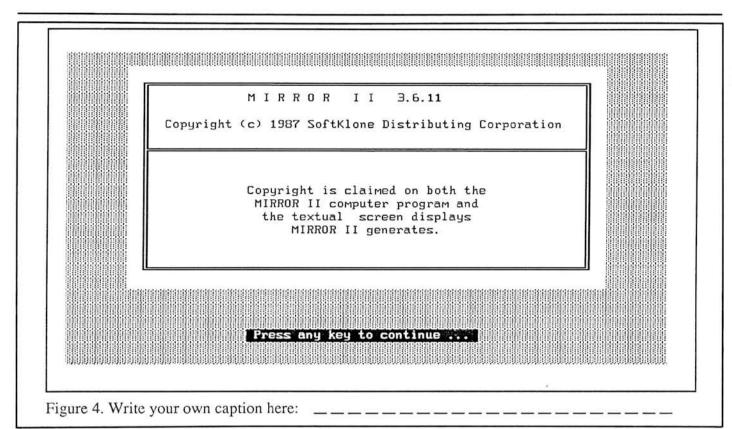


Figure 3. Mirror II's status screen: lovely to look at, delightful to use.



bilities brought to Mirror II by this expansion of its command language is Curt Timmerman's electronic mail scripts, available as MAIL.ARC on SoftKlone's bulletin board system (904/878–9884). Look there for more of just about everything related to Mirror II, including more emulations and more scripts. Especially nice in Mirror II is the LeaRn command, which allows the program to record whatever it takes to get onto a new system. In the works is an expanded script language.

Mirror II is a developing program. Maybe its development actually was spurred by the Microstuff suit. Certainly, Mirror II is an improvement over Mirror, as well as over Crosstalk XVI. The price, by the way, has developed too: it's now \$70. The suit must have been expensive.

Intellisoft's Bookmark

So you're banging away at an important report and you're nearly finished and the computer crashes and you were in such a hurry that you forgot to save your work and everything is lost and you can't face starting over again and you're tired of living and scared of dying. So what next?

If you've installed Intellisoft International's Bookmark utility, what you do is reboot the computer. You get a warm cuddly "Resume, y/n?" from Bookmark. You reply with an affirmative, and within a few seconds Bookmark brings you back to ap-

proximately where you were when you thought your life had ended. What Bookmark does is automatically save your place in your work from time to time, so the point to which you return after a disaster depends on how close you were to a saving time when the disaster struck. With the press of a hotkey you can force saves as often as you'd like, which ought to be fairly often if your life really does depend on the work in progress. If you're a bit of a daredevil and maybe a little addlepated or self-destructive, you can toggle Bookmark off with another hotkey.

Of course, there's no such thing as a free lunch, not even with Bookmark. It needs a lot of disk space to work its magic: Bookmark makes its notes in a hidden file, which was nearly 1MB when I hunted it down. Bookmark takes control of the computer during every save period: you get a message telling you to wait while it happens, and wait you must. Since Bookmark is a TSR ("Terminate and Stay Resident") program, the more other TSRs you use, the more possibility there is of a conflict between one of them and Bookmark. Because Bookmark writes a file automatically, make sure you deinstall it before using DOG or any other disk optimizing program, or else you risk sending your hard disk to Tijuana.

Nevertheless, I do think you ought to consider *Bookmark* whenever those disadvan-

tages are outweighed by its considerable advantages, as — for example — in any office that harbors the neighborhood computer klutz. If your office has one of those guys who powers down the computer before saving his work, *Bookmark* him. I risked one of my hard disks in a few death-defying tests, and *Bookmark* passed them all. My own experiences with computer klutzes have given me sufficient awe for their destructive abilities so that I won't guarantee anything as failsafe, but *Bookmark* does look good. It used to be copy protected, but it isn't anymore.

Persoft's Referee

You may know Persoft, Inc., the way I do, for its nice *SmarTerm* terminal emulation programs. I have occasion to use an oldish copy of Persoft's *SmarTerm 100* to communicate with an oldish Ultimate minicomputer from time to time, and the *SmarTerm* thing is a little marvel. *Referee* is a little marvel of a completely different kind: it's a manager for Terminate and Stay Resident programs.

Both the idea and the execution are nifty. If you're a TSR junky, as I am, you have suites of programs. When I'm programming in C, for example, I often have a couple of debugging tools resident. But those things are completely useless when I start writing and need entirely different kinds of tools. My problem is that I alternate among programming, writing, and a number of other tasks

too, and then the mix of resident programs shakes up into something like a Molotov Cocktail. Question: "What do you get when you activate XRAY while running XyWrite III?" Answer: "A locked computer." So you don't get the joke? Well, neither do I. But my computer springs it on me from time to time and expects me to laugh. I can't. That's the reason I add a reset button to each of my computers.

Another thing I've been doing until I got Referee is use TurboPower Software's TSRCOM package to aid in unloading one set of TSRs before loading the next set. I've talked about TSRCOM in an earlier column, so I'lll give you the nickel tour now. You run a TSR program called "Mark" to establish a placemarker in RAM before you run any other TSRs. Then you run those other TSRs, the ones you really wanted to use with your application program. When you've finished and want to use another set of TSRs, you run a program called "Release" to unload all the TSRs after the placemarker set with Mark. Then you run Mark again to set the placemarker, run your next set of other TSRs, and go about your business. It's not really such a tedious process in practice if you do as I do and automate everything with batch files. The idea behind Referee is quite different and much more sophisticated: Referee is a TSR manager with five major components that work in combination.

Refwatch is a TSR program that monitors a slew of major interrupts (I counted 42) involved in the operation of other TSR programs. You run Refwatch just before the first time you plan on using any other TSRs: it's, therefore, a candidate for your AUTO-EXEC.BAT file so it will be run whenever you boot the computer.

Referee itself is the TSR manager and the main program to concern you. When you run Referee you get a menu with four options (see Figure 5). The very first is one you don't use until later in the game, after the Referee package and the TSRs are running. Then you can activate or deactivate any TSR that has already been run and made RAM resident (see Figure 6): deactivation simply disables its trigger, activation reenables that trigger, and the programs remain in RAM unless you choose to unload them. More about that in a moment.

The second and third menu options let you build the rosters from which you list the members of each RAM team: the association between TSRs and transient application programs. You use the second option (Figure 7) to list your TSRs. Be generous. All you're doing here is recording the names of any TSRs you might use even occasionally, not just those you use most frequently. Referee isn't bothered when it doesn't encounter a TSR on this list. Then you go on to the third menu option (Figure 8) and build a list of the transient programs you actually

use, giving the executable file name (as "EDITOR.EXE") and the name by which you know the program (as "XyWrite III"). When that list is complete, you cross reference each transient program with the list of TSRs you entered earlier. You note how you want Referee to treat any TSRs resident at the time the transient application is run, establishing which TSRs should be active, which inactive, and which really don't matter either way. This function is the heart of the Referee package because it builds a control file called "RAMTEAMS .REF," another major component in the package, that determines working combinations when you run the applications. When I run XyWrite III, for example, all I do is run XyWrite's EDITOR.EXE as usual. Referee automatically deactivates the TSRs that I know won't work with it. When I switch to dBASE III Plus, any of those TSRs I want activated for use with it are magically made available. I don't have to think, and the promise I could suspend thinking is what made me buy a computer in the first place.

The last item on the menu lets you exit to DOS. When you choose that option, you are given the opportunity to save any changes you made. RAMTEAMS.REF is updated if you do. Of course, you don't have to update RAMTEAMS.REF unless you change the RAM teams — the assignments of TSRs to applications. You also can un-

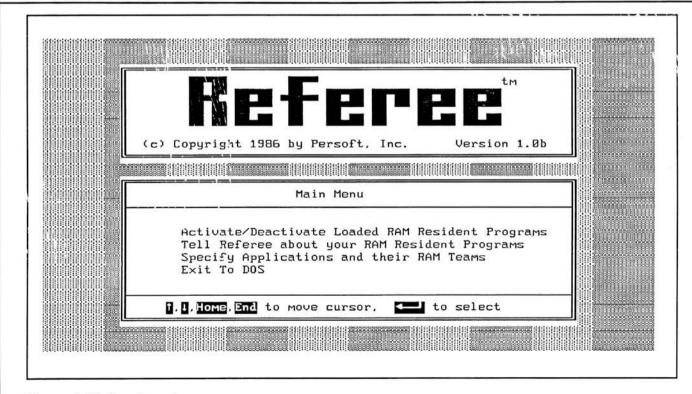
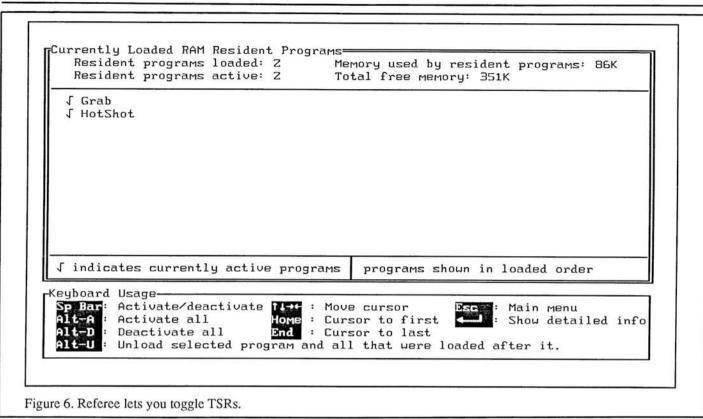


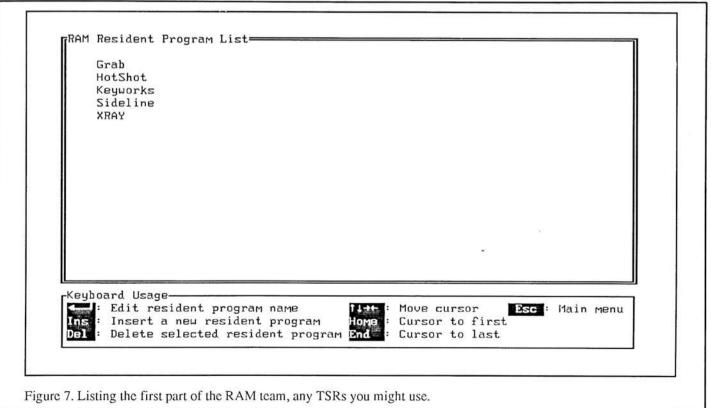
Figure 5. Referee's main menu.



load TSRs — remove them from RAM — with *Referee*. For safety's sake, so you don't wind up with a potentially disastrous "hole" in RAM, *Referee* unloads not only the TSR you designated, but also all those loaded after it. That procedure is first-rate programming practice.

Sideline, the last major component in the package, is a TSR program that lets you activate and deactivate other TSRs from within other programs. Sideline is useful because Referee itself is a transient program that can be called only from the DOS command line.

I would have predicted the *Referee* system vulnerable itself to conflicts with TSRs, because *Refwatch* and *Sideline* are TSRs themselves. But so far *Referee* has resisted all the battering I've given it, and I have tried hard. After a little thought, I realized it would take a pretty sneaky program to zap



Application Program List

"DOS LEUEL"

"UNLISTED APP PROGS"

DBase III Plus
Final Word
Microsoft Windows
Referee
WordStar
XyWrite III

Insert Application

Delete Application

Figure 8. Listing the second part of the RAM team, the transients, and their associations with the TSRs.

Refwatch because of the sneaky way it manages the interrupts. It amused me to figure out that the traffic controllers in The LaserWriter Connection, my own package for HUG Software, do some of the same sneakiness as Refwatch. The thing to do is install my traffic controller (LaserOne or LaserTwo) before you install Refwatch. Then, everything slides as smoothly as frozen grits down an icy slope. Anytime you have a TSR that should be run all the time, or that turns out to conflict with Referee, run it before you run Refwatch. The manual says so.

Move cursor

Cursor to first/last

There's one important point to keep in mind when installing the Referee package. Make sure to install all the Referee programs in the same directory, then make sure to run Refwatch from that directory. Otherwise, it won't find the RAMTEAMS .REF file it needs and you will go nuts wondering what's wrong. Persoft advises you to install the programs in the root directory of your hard disk. I didn't like that idea, but experience makes me agree. All I'll add to such good advice is that you use the root directory of the hard disk from which your computer boots, and that you run Refwatch from your AUTOEXEC.BAT file so you don't accidentally run it from some other directory and mess yourself up.

Of course, before you buy Referee you want to consider your available RAM, the appetites of all those TSRs you dream of

stacking in it, and the requirements of any application programs you think of using with that stack. Refwatch consumes 25KB of RAM. Sideline (which is optional and which you might not often use) takes another 15KB. Referee requires 64KB, but since it's a transient program run from the DOS command line who cares? Where you have to be especially careful is if you use a big program like Microsoft Windows. It needs a minimum of 512KB of RAM, which means you can't expect to do a quicky in a Windows application after Referee merely deactivates your TSRs. Even though they're all useless in Windows, they continue to occupy RAM. You'll therefore have to unload those TSRs and, probably, Refwatch too before you run Windows. Sigh.

But that's not *Referee*'s fault, or even *Windows*' fault. It's a Circumstance of Life. In most situations, *Referee* is such a useful charmer that I am coming to believe it's almost an imperative for people who use many TSRs.

Incidentally, I admire the *Referee* manual. It's handsomely produced, nicely indexed, and extremely well written. Nice job, Persoft.

Dr. Katz's Handy Household Hint

My friend, Tom Watts, didn't believe me when I remarked some years ago that I might be the laziest man in the world. I had forgotten I said such a foolish thing until a

few weeks ago, when we were discussing keyboard enhancers on the order of Alpha Software's *Keyworks*. Tom asked how I remembered all the macros I wrote on the fly. I said I really didn't write many. "Huh?" he replied, "I thought you used them all the time."

Edit Application

Main menu

Well of course I do. An article about Stephen Crane, for example, will be replete with references singular, possessive, and plural: "Crane," "Crane's," and "Cranes." But I use only one macro key for all three because I only store "Crane" in it. I don't put a space after the "e." When I need to type the singular, it's easy enough to hit the macro trigger followed by a flick of the spacebar with my thumb or whatever part of my hands happens to be in the vicinity at that moment. When it's the possessive I want, I hit the macro trigger followed by the apostrophe and the "s." For the plural it's the macro trigger followed by the "s" alone. The secret is boiling a frequentlyused word down to its most-frequentlyused root and omitting the space after it. That saves having to define or remember several different macros. Bit by bit all these little savings accumulate so I have lots of spare time.

There was a moment of silence when I finished. Then Tom said, reverently, I think, "Lordy. You are the laziest man in the world."

A Free PostScript Utility Program

While I was at IBM's COMDEX booth, I explored IBM's new desktop publishing stuff. It still strikes me as a lot more expensive and a little less powerful than the combination of the Heath H-248, Aldus PageMaker, and Apple LaserWriter I've been using for months. You understand that sometimes it takes me longer than everyone else to get the point of a joke. While I was there, though, I got to thinking.

All PostScript printers use VM ("Virtual Memory") to process data and programs during each printing job. VM is a precious resource, so big programs usually are preceded by a header that defines time- and space-saving macros: "/TB" for "Times-Bold," for example. You don't have to know about any of this to use a PostScript printer, of course, because it's the province of programmers. But some programs deposit headers that remain after the job is finished and you've gone on to something else. It's sloppy programming practice to not clean up after oneself, I think. Use enough of such programs and eventually the discarded headers stack up in VM, with the result that the printer doesn't have the space it needs to function efficiently.

The solution is simple: reset the printer to clear the VM. It used to be that you didn't know when to reset because there wasn't a way to check on the VM status. Then I wrote the Stat program included in HUG Software's *The LaserWriter Connection*. Now all you have to do is get Stat to report on the printer's internals, including its VM status. Takes a second.

But what hit me while I was standing at IBM's COMDEX booth is the waste of energy involved in leaning over to turn the printer off and on again, which is the only way to reset it. It's that kind of waste that starts my juices flowing towards a solution. I devised one. As you might have guessed, it's a program called "Reset," which resets the *LaserWriter* with one command. It should work with any *PostScript* printer connected to any MS-DOS computer.

If you are as concerned as I am about hoarding precious bodily energy, you can download *RESET.ARC* (there's a short doc file in it saying at greater length what I've said here) from CompuServe's HUG SIG (Go PCS48). Or talk someone else into doing it for you.

See you later.

Products

Mirror II Version 3.6.11 \$69.95 SoftKlone Distributing Corporation 336 Office Plaza Drive Tallahassee, FL 32301 (904) 878-8564

Bookmark Version 1.1 \$95.00 Intellisoft International 70 Digital Drive P.O. Box 5055 Novato, CA 94948 (415) 883-1188

Referee Version 1.06 Persoft Inc. 465 Science Drive Madison, WI 53711 (608) 273-6000



\$69.95

ATTENTION! M-100! FANS

If you own a Heath/Zenith Z-100 Computer and plan to continue using it for a while, we would like to have you on our mailing list. We are developers of innovative, quality software for the Z-100. You're familiar with these popular software products...

DOODLER-V Graphics Package MOUSE PACK Mouse Driver ScreenPro Memory Resident Utility

We are continuing to develop new software and offer new accessories for the Z-100. Write to us or return the reader service card today. We will send you our FREE CATALOG and make sure you are the first to know about new Z-100 products.

PAUL F. HERMAN ...

Software Graphics Tools 3620 Amazon Drive New Port Richey, FL 34655 Phone 813-376-5457

HUGCON SPECIAL

PERKS ONLY 49.95!

This year we are making our \$49.95 HUGCON show special price for Perks and Perks-PC available to our mail order customers nationwide. Offer applies only to mail orders for Perks and Perks-PC (reg. \$69.95) which are received during the month of August and which include payment in full (check) with the order. Offer does not apply to PO's, credit card orders, COD orders, etc. Please add \$4.00 S&H, Michigan residents please add Michigan 4% sales tax also. Send order with payment to:

Barry A. Watzman 560 Sunset Rd. Benton Harbor, Mi. 49022 (616) 925-3136

C__Power

Part 6

John P. Lewis 6 Sexton Cove Road Key Largo, FL 33037

Hi Huggies, my thanks to those of you who have followed this series from Part One to the present. Your patience is about to be rewarded. Those of you who have joined us more recently will probably want to obtain the back issues of REMark that include the preceding articles on "C_Power", since this series builds a program, one step at a time.

This issue includes the code to complete option five from the program menu, "5. Sort list (on specified field)". I will explain the program in a top down manner as done previously, but before we get into that, I would like to explain how the sort works and also discuss various methods of sorting data.

There is no shortage of algorithms for sorting. Perhaps the biggest problem facing the programmer who is contemplating writing a sort routine to include in a data storage program, is which one to use and how to implement it. My first effort in this direction consisted of some experiments with first, the "bubble" sort and then the "shell" sort. After some testing and more reading, I decided that the bubble sort would work fine with a small number of records, but when dealing with a large database, more sophistication was desired. Another point to be remembered here is the way in which records are added to the database. The new entries are appended to the existing file, thereby creating a lot of work for the bubble sort in most cases, the exception being the unlikely event that the record being added is already in order. Of course, all this becomes academic when we might choose to sort alphabetically one time and then by zip code the next. The shell sort first compares items near the low end of the base with those near the middle, moving toward the high end with each iteration, halving the gap with each pass. This means that most items are nearly in order after only two or three passes, thereby greatly reducing the number of passes required to unjumble the data.

All this theory is great mental exercise, but when we put some of these ideas to work, we find another problem to be dealt with, time of execution. Our data is on disk and cannot be successfully sorted in its present format. We need to read it into memory and segment the record into the fields we wish to compare before it can be sorted and then put it back on the disk. One way to accomplish this would be to use the sort algorithm to generate two integers which are converted to the record offset using: offset=i*128. Eureka! Using the other integer variable (j) and this same algorithm will provide us with two records to compare and swap, if needed. We could employ this method to sort the entire file, two records at a time. You could also grow old waiting for this job to be accomplished if the file is very large. You might decide to

take up another hobby to occupy your time, such as watching the grass grow. How can we speed this job up? I thought you would never ask!

The big time consuming factor here is the number of disk access operations (reading and writing). OK, we'll just read the records into memory, sort them and then write them back to the disk. Problem solved; or is it? This solution will only work with a relatively small number of records, since we have a severe memory limitation imposed by our hardware (64k max, minus overhead, minus space occupied by our program code). Alright, I got you into this dilemma and I'm going to get you out. You didn't think I would abandon you now did you?

My solution to this problem is really quite simple. The memory requirements can be reduced drastically by parsing the record for the field to be sorted, then reading only this record segment along with a location reference into memory, appending each in turn; ultimately constructing a long string with a comparison field and location reference in each segment. When this is done (less than 10k of memory needed for 1000 records), we can compare string segments, swap if necessary (along with our location reference) and construct a model for records retrieval. Have I got you confused? Stand by, it's really quite easy after you get the picture.

Imagine, if you will, that you can see this string residing in the computer's memory and that all these record segments have been placed there by our program. Each record segment occupies ten bytes of memory, formatted so that the name (or zip code) occupies the first seven bytes (padded with spaces in the event the name is less than seven characters). The location reference is the disk offset divided by 128 (allowing up to 1000 records in this program implementation), and occupies the last three bytes of each string segment. The first ten bytes of our very long string might this: Lewis(space)(space) O(space)(space). Notice that the name Lewis is padded with two spaces and the record number (zero) is also padded with two to make a total of ten characters. The next ten bytes of our string might look like this: Asner(space)(space)1(space)(space). This example reflects the string before sorting. After sorting, these two string segments would exchange locations in memory, but would retain their disk offset references since they are an integral part of the individual segment. Now, we parse this sorted string looking only for the offset reference in each field. We retrieve each record by its reference number and write it back to a temporary file on disk in the new sequence (1, 0, etc.), thus achieving a sorted file. After completion of the write operation, we destroy (erase) the old data file and rename the temporary file to provide a replacement for the original. The disk must have enough space for two data files simultaneously, in order for this last operation to succeed. The entire operation takes about forty seconds on my H-120 utilizing a 5 mhz clock and thirty-five records, which is admittedly a very small database. The educational part of this (for me) was finding that the memory sort was completed in under seven seconds, the rest of the time (33 seconds) was used in the disk operations.

Now that you have an idea of what is happening, let's look at the code for this routine.

I discovered a slight discrepancy in the C/80 STDLIB.C file while I was working on this sort routine, and perhaps we'd better fix the problem before proceeding. We are dealing with numbers (record number and offset) when writing our sort fields and location references to the disk and the numbers must be converted to ASCII characters before the write operation is invoked. Likewise, they must be converted back to numbers after reading this data from the disk and before attempting to do any math with the data. Two library func-

tions are provided by the C/80 STDLIB.C file, which provide functions to bring this about. To convert integers to ASCII characters, we invoke itoa(n,s), passing the two arguments to the function within the parentheses. The first argument n represents the integer we are converting, and the second is actually a dummy argument (has no value when passed) that is returned with our ASCII representation. My copy (circa July 1985) of C/80 included an invalid code segment in the STDLIB.C file. In place of the itoa(n,s) code fragment was this line: char *itoa(n,s). I replaced it with: itoa(n,s), which stopped the error messages that were plaguing me when I attempted to compile the new program. This would be a good time to fire up your computer, get your word processor, the STDLIB.C file and make this correction (if needed, your copy may be OK).

Back already? You work fast! Before we get into the actual listing, we'll need to review the "FPRINTF" function in order to emphasize one point. For instance: the command fprintf (fd,"%-25s",name); will cause the computer to write the variable "name" to the disk in a field that is 25 characters wide, left justified. Assume, for the moment, that the "name" is thirteen characters in length. This would dictate that the FPRINTF function pads the name field with twelve spaces (for a total of 25 characters). The success of the parsing routine (found below in function preparec) depends on this format for its execution, so be sure you understand this concept before proceeding.

Now let's look at the program listing and see how this sort routine works. You will notice that four new define statements have been added and the comments should explain them adequately with the exception of the ZIP 115. We'll elaborate on this statement when we discuss it's use, later in the text.

Moving down, we find a new function, preparec(gap). This bit of code, surprisingly enough, prepares the disk record for sorting. Notice that the value "gap" is passed to the function from the calling routine. This variable represents the (total) number of records in the data file and the value will be used for a reference in the "while" loop that is retrieving our records. Before entering this loop look at the variable declarations, in particular, the "char recnum[7];. Here, we're providing a storage area for the ASCII representation of our record number. The integer declarations are mostly used for counters excepting rnum, len and gp. The record offset is used to derive

rnum, much the same as when obtaining "loc", used in the search function. We will cover these in greater detail when they are encountered within the body of the routine. Let's get into the retrieval loop and see what is happening.

First, after the "while" statement which controls our exit, we see the familiar (by now) "seek" statement and two variable initializers, primarily used to reset these values each time the loop is executed. Notice the variable "pad" within the "for" loop. This is a global variable, set by the user within the calling routine, causing an exit from the "for" loop when (pad) characters have been retrieved. The variable "pad" will have a value of 49 (LEN1+LEN2-1) or 115 (ZIP) depending on whether the user wishes to sort this file on the name field or the ZIP code. Glance down at the code which sets these values under case '5':. The user responds to the prompt for a field to be used in the sort function and thereby determines the value of "pad". We utilize a new (for this series) feature of the switch-case decision making operation, that of "default". We assign a value of 115 (ZIP) to the global variable pad if the user presses "return" without first pressing "N" or "Z". You, the programmer, may wish to change this default value and I have made it easy to do so as is self evident.

Meanwhile, back at the function, we can see that our record segment has been stored in c[i] and our subscript (i) is equal to one less than pad. The object of this little exercise is to ensure the retrieval of the characters comprising the desired field. Next, we will parse this same string from back to front, looking first for space characters and then for the string containing the last name or zip code. Please note that the "for" loop used for this job (for (; c[i] == SPACE; --i)) does not initialize i, but uses the value derived from the previous loop. The program falls out of this loop on the first non space character and enters a very similar loop, which is looking for non space characters and will exit on the first space encountered, all the while counting the non space characters (++len). Notice that we are using the value of i derived from the previous loop in each case and decrementing its value (--i) as we parse the string c[i]. Upon the exit from this loop (for (; c[i] != SPACE ; --i,++len)), we bump our subscript back up (i+=1) to coincide with the last non space character and count the loop passage (gp-=1;). Now we have the proper values stored in i and len to construct a second string containing the field we will use for our sort. The character contained within c[i] is now the first character

to be used in our new string. A new string called ptr is constructed from the string segment c[i to i+6], yielding a seven element string, which we will append with a string segment containing the ASCII representation of the record number. Are you still with me? I know this is a bit tedious, but the whole sort routine depends on this operation for its proper functioning.

One point to all this string manipulation that is not immediately obvious, is that when referencing a string, such as "ptr", we are referring to the entire structure, starting at subscript 0 and through its entire length. This might help explain the logic of the "for" loop which creates a string called "ptr" from a string segment c[i to i+6]. Our "for" loop (j=0; j < len && j < 7; ++j++i)initializes j to zero, which is our ptr[j] subscript. The code just below this loop, ptr [j]=c[i];, builds a new string from c[i to i+(len-1)]. Actually, the loop is exited when j is equal to len -1 or six, whichever happens first. Assuming the length of our string "ptr" is less than seven characters, the next "for" loop will pad it with spaces until the string occupies seven characters. In any event, after leaving this loop, we have clearly delineated our string and can now append the record number. This number is arrived at through dividing the offset (disk location in bytes past the beginning of given file) by 128 (rnum=offset/RECORD) [RECORD=128]. Next, we take our repaired function "itoa(n,s)" and use it to transform our record number into an ASCII representation of same (recnum). Then, call on the STDLIB file again to tell us how long recnum is (len=strlen(recnum)). Now we are going to place these two elements into their proper homes where we will append each successive field in turn. Remember string[SIZE]? Well, it's just sitting there, waiting for us to put it to work so we'll utilize it for storing this rather long string (10*number of records). The next three "for" loops accomplish this by first reading ptr into string[k], recnum into string[k], and finally padding it with spaces to make each segment residing within string, ten characters long. Meanwhile, keeping track of the number of characters in string by incrementing k with each addition, thereby maintaining a pointer to the next segment position. This routine is repeated until gp equals zero, at which time we will fall out of the loop and call "sort".

The sort routine has the variable "gap" passed to it, which is used as a reference to provide the program with a pair of integers which are passed to the "get" function where they are multiplied by ten, and then

used to generate a position within string where we will retrieve a pair of (string) segments for sorting. By looking closely at this (sort) algorithm, you will see that it is a derivation of the "shell" sort. Notice how the value of gap is halved with each pass through the loop and this value is then used to generate two additional integers which are then incremented until the largest of the two (j) is equal to the original value of gap (q) before division, thus constituting one pass. I make no claims for the efficiency of this routine, which is a ripe algorithm for modification by anyone who has a penchant for experimentation. Be my guest!

Our next new function, "get", uses the integer values passed to it by sort to create a pair of pointers into string where our (string) segments are waiting to be sorted. Since each segment is now ten characters long and lying end to end with the rest of the concatenated fields, we have only to multiply i and j by ten to provide us with the proper subscript to access a pair of fields within string. The code fragment: offset 2=10*j;offset=10*i; does this for us. Now we can retrieve these two segments and compare them. We use strng1 and strng2 (declared within this function) to store the ten character fragments derived from string through the use of a couple of "for" loops. Notice too, that we make i and j equal to offset and offset2 respectively, thus pointing to the segments to be compared. Now we call on another of the library functions contained in "STDLIB.C" (strcmp) to do the comparing for us. This function returns "1" when strng1 is greater than strng2. We will test for this event (cmp=strcmp (strng1, strng2)); if (cmp = = 1) swap(strng1,strng2,offset,offset2); and perform a swap if cmp is equal to 1 while setting flag equal to q (this prevents escaping the function before the sort is complete). If cmp is not equal to 1, we return to the calling function (sort) for another iteration (or exit if gap is equal to zero).

The swap function is another area ripe for modification. I left it as you see it for the sake of clarity. You might want to modify it for the sake of speed. If so, you are on your own. Here, we are using the variables passed (from the calling function) for the actual swap, as well as their locations so we will know where to put them after the swap is complete. First, strng1 is read into a temporary storage, then strng2 is read into the strng1 storage. Next, the respective string segments are read into their new locations within string using yet another "for" loop. Notice that we did not read temp into strng2, thereby eliminating an unnecessary

extra step. When swap is not called during the last iteration of sort, we have completed all the string manipulations necessary for creation of a sorted file. This is the job performed by writerec, our next function.

The next operation to be performed is the actual writing of a new data file using our sorted string with the offset locations for our record retrieval reference. To wit; the string segments are in the order we specified, but the records on disk are still where they were when all this started. We are going to read the individual segments from string, discarding the actual character strings, but retaining the ASCII representation of the record numbers, convert these into the disk offset corresponding to each record, retrieve the individual records, and finally, write these records back to a temporary file in sequence, thus achieving a sorted file. This might sound a bit complicated, but is really quite simple when broken down into the respective tasks.

Before we get into the actual routine, notice that this function is called from case '5': where we informed the user that the computer was in the process of writing the sorted file to disk, implying that the memory sort was finished. The variable q is passed to writerec for a reference, indicating the number of records to be written.

The first variable to be declared within the body of our writerec function is an integer named recnum, subscripted to NUMREC. Here is the key to understanding how this routine makes order out of chaos. Within the first "while" loop (while (no > 0)), there are two "for" loops, one to discard our string segment and the next to retrieve the ASCII facsimile of our record number. Each time this "while" loop is executed, recnum[j] is set to equal the numeric value of the stored record number through the use of another STDLIB.C function; (atoi). Now all that is left for this function to do is simply the nuts and bolts of retrieving the records in the order dictated by our subscripted recnum and then writing them back, in sequence, to the new temporary file which -will, in turn, become our new data file. Before we leave this routine, notice that we read four records at a time into a buffer created especially for this job and sized to hold four records, specifically, holdit[512]. This enables the program to deal with four records at a time, thus cutting down on the total number of disk access operations. After writing this new file, we delineate the last record by inserting a DEL character in the first byte and EOF in the next while printing a user message to indicate the last

record. We close the new file as before and return to the calling routine where two new functions are discovered; namely, unlink and rename. The first of these (unlink) merely alters the disk directory to make it appear that the data file no longer exists, and then the temporary file is renamed.

Now your patience has been rewarded and I hope this series has contributed to your understanding of random records and the "C" programming language. The next article in this series will "recap" some of the important concepts and furnish a rather valuable troubleshooting tool, described in "C_Power - Part 2". We will provide the code for: "HEXOUT", a modified version of "HEXDUMP" found in "Soul of CP/M", by Mitchell Waite and Robert Lafore, published by Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc. They have been kind enough to allow me to furnish this program. I will show you how to add this code, which we will change to a function, to your library of "C" functions. Then, you will be able to "include" it in any of your "C" programs and "call" it from any location within the program that you wish, thus providing a "window" into the computer's memory.

This issue of REMark is the last to provide a listing of our data storage program. If you are having problems with program "bugs" that you cannot resolve, or simply lack the time to enter this rather extensive program from the keyboard, I will furnish the source code, as well as the executable COM file for this program to any "Huggies" that send me a blank, formatted disk (hard sector for the H–89 or soft sector, double–sided for the H/Z–100). Please include five dollars for postage and handling.

"C" you next month.

Are you reading a borrowed copy of REMark? Subscribe now!

Listing 1

```
/* --- "CPOWER" by John P. Lewis --- */
 /* source code for part six, 11/12/86 Ver. 112086 */
#include "printf.c"
#include "funclib.c" /* routines cls, locate, fetchc and gofor
                    from "CPOWER" */
#include "seek.c" /* one of random access library files */
/* #include "jackslib.c" */ /* remove or modify for HUG */
/* #include "hexlib.c"*/ /* hexout library file */
#define DEL 127 /* this char used for an "end of records" delimiter */
#define SIZE 2048 /* size of future "search" area */
#define DELAY 10000 /* number of iterations in delay loop */
                   /* length of field for compny & name fields */
#define LEN1 25
#define LEN2 25
#define RECORD 128
                   /* record size */
#define SPACE 32 /* space char used for fill */
                  /* length of comparison string */
#define LEN 7
#define NUMREC 200 /* number of records */
#define ZIP 115
unsigned fd, offset, loc, q, f2; /*global variables to be used
                                by functions and main */
int init, pad, flag;
char ptr[LEN1], string[SIZE], c[RECORD], dummy[2], men[2], holdit[512];
                        /* holdit = buffer for reading (4) records */
search ()
int i, k:k=0:
opnforrd (); seek(fd, offset, 0);
if (init != 1)
  printf("Please stand by, I'm initializing \n");
   while ( c[\emptyset] != DEL )
  seek(fd.offset.0);
  for ( i=0; i < LEN1+LEN2; ++i,++k)
    c[i] = string[k] = getc(fd);
   offset+=RECORD:
1
srch2 ()
printf("Please enter the search 'Key' ");
gofor(ptr,LEN1);
loc=jindex(string.ptr.offset);offset = (loc/(LEN1+LEN2))*RECORD;
jindex (s,t,p)
char s[],t[];
unsigned p;
int i, j, k;
for (i=p; i \le q; i++)
   for (j=i, k=0; t[k] != '\0' \&\& s[j] == t[k]; j++, k++);
  if (t|k| =='\0')
    return (i); /* i=pointer if match is found */
return (-1); /* no match */
opnforrd ()
  if ( fd == 0 )
    fd=fopen("data","w");seek(fd,0,0); /* if file does not exist, create */
    fprintf(fd,"%c%c",DEL,EOF); seek(fd,0,2); fclose(fd);/* one & insert */
    fd=fopen("data","r"); /* delimiter */
  1
o_pen()
```

```
string[k]=SPACE; /* pad string to length = 10 */ offset+=128; /* continue until all records have been read into mem */
                                                                                                                                                                                                  for( j=0; j < len && j < 7 ; ++j,++i )/*new string from last name */ ptr[j]=c|i|; /* or zip */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    for( i=0; i < LEN ;++i) /* shorten comparison string by leaving off */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             gap+=1;continue; /* if swap was performed during last iteration */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              for( i=0 ; i < len ; ++i, ++k ) /* store appended string in mem */
string[k]=recnum[i]; /* at string[k] */</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            itoa(rnum,recnum);len=strlen(recnum); /* convert record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        char strng1[11], strng2[11], field1[LEN+1], field2[LEN+1];
offset2=10*j;offset=10*i; /* i & j become locations in string[i] */
i=offset;j=offset2;
/* for conversion back into strings for */
for( k=0; k < 10 ; ++k,++i ) /* comparison */</pre>
                                                                                                                                           for( ; c[i] != SPACE : --i,++len ); /* look for non space char */
i+=1;gp-=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* pad ptr with spaces if less than 7 char */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  for( i=0 ; i < LEN ; ++i, ++k ) /* to ascii & get length */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* this is a modified shell sort */
                                                                                                                   /* parse for spaces */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                /* i & j are incremented each iteration */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          /* increment gap and do it again */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        rnum=offset/RECORD; /* derive record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* call sort function */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                field1[i]=strng1[i];field2[i]=strng2[i];
                                                       c[i]=getc(fd); /* retrieve name field */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     for( i=7+len ; i < 10 ; ++i,++k )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   for( j=gap; j < q; ++j, --flag )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            int gap; /* gap = num of records
                                                                                      i-=1; /* bump past end */
for( ; c[i] == SPACE ; --i );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  unsigned offset2, k, temp, cmp;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 if (flag > 0 && gap < 2)
    seek(fd,offset,0);j=0;len=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          for( k=0; k < 10 ; ++k,++j)
strng2[k]=string[j];</pre>
                               for( i=0 ; i < pad; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      for(; j < 7; ++j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              offset=0;sort(gap);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  strngl[k]=string[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      string[k]=ptr[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      unsigned i, j;q=gap;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       if( gap == 0 )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ptr[j]=SPACE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               gap=(gap/2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   while (gap >0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               get(i,j);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                i=j-gap;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        int i, j;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  sort (gap)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              get(i,j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             \ \ /^* the field to be compared, stores last string(in field) */ char rocnum[7]; /* & record number in memory for future sort */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        /* Tandy printer line feed defeat */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* this function retrieves a record & parses */
fd=fopen("data","u"); /* open file in "u" (update) mode */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  int i, k, j, rnum, len, gp;gp=gap;k=0;offset=0;opnforrd();
                                                                                                                                             f2=fopen("temp","u"); /* open destination sort file */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* output to printer */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                f2 = fopen("lst:","w"); /* "open" printer */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           gofor(dummy,1);ch=dummy[0];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* putc(27,f2);putc(21,f2);*/
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            printf("\n\tCopy (y/n) ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          putc('\n',f2);putc('\n',f2);
if (men[0] != '4')
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          putc('\n',f2);
for ( i=85; i <=116; i++)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      for ( i=0; i <= 116; i++)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         for ( i=50; i <=84; i++)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        for ( i=0; i <= 24; i++)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      for (i=25; i <=49; i++)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ch = toupper(ch);
if (ch == 'Y')
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      while (gp > 0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 putc(c[i],f2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  putc(c[i],f2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   putc(c[i],f2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   c[i]=getc(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          putc('\n',f2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                putc('\n',f2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  putc(c[i],f2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              putc('\n',f2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       lprint ();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          preparec(gap)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          int gap;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     char ch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            lprint ()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     int i;
                                                                                                open_t()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           oben_p()
```

```
cls ();putchar(27);putchar(70);locate (4,5); /* enter graphics mode */
", DEL, EOF);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               4. Print entire mailing list (to printer).");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          for ( i=0; i < RECORD ; ++i) /* get a record, a char at a time */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               cls();locate (2,6);printf("Data for record no. %d",offset/128+1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 printf("Company: ");locate (6,8); /* print headings to screen */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Enter the number corresponding to your choice ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     for (i=0; i <=24; ++i) /* insert data under correct heading */
                                                                                                                                                                                                int i, k, on, j;
char compny[LEN1], name[LEN2], street[35], city[33];
char phone[11], ch; /* char men[2] deleted & moved to global */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Sort list (on specified field).");

    Review existing record names.");
    Create new record(s).");

                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Exit to operating system.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            printf("No match found, press return for menu ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       putchar(27);putchar(71); /* exit graphics mode */
printf("\n\n\t Please ...");
printf("\n\n\t 1. Search for record.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               gofor(men,1);break; /* force return to menu */
seek(f2,offset2,0);fprintf(f2,"%c%cLast Record
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          printf("ppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppp");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              printf("ppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppp");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    <u>:</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  locate(10,8);printf("City, State, Zip:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   locate (12,8);printf("Phone: ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      locate(8,8);printf("Street: ");
                                 seek(f2,0,2);fclose(f2);k=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        cls();locate (4,10);offset=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              for ( i=50; i <= 84; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             for ( i=25; i <= 49; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             cls (); locate (6,4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    c[i] = getc(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               putchar(c[i]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         putchar(c[i]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            putchar(c[i]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     printf("Name: ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           if (loc == -1 )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             locate (8,17);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            locate (6,15);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            srch2 ();on=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         locate (4,18);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  printf("\n\n\n\t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   locate (4,8);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           locate (8,8);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      if (init != 1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    switch (men[0])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    search ():
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       printf("\n\t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              printf("\n\t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            printf("\n\t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             printf("\n\t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      gofor (men, 1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 printf("\n\t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             label:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      case '1':
                                                                                                                                      main ()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          op
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      string[i]=strngl[j]:j=0; /* i = offset within string[ ], read strngl*/
for( i=offset2; i < offset2+10; ++i,++j) /* into new location, likewise */
string[i]=temp[j]; /* strng2, swap is now completed */</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 char strng1[], strng2[]; /* this function swaps strings in memory only */ int offset,offset2; /* to be used for computation of new offset */
                                                                                                                           k=0;temp+=4;fclose(fd); /* write sorted records to temp file */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       for ( i=0; i<3 ; ++i,++k ) /* retrieve ascii representation of */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              for ( j=0; j <= 127; ++j,++k) /* store 4 in holdit buffer */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  /* retrieve records in sorted order */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* convert recnum[i] into offset */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      for ( i=0; i < 10 ; ++i) /* strng one is read into strng temp */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   recnum[j]=atoi(retrieve);++j; /* convert it to numeric val */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               fclose(f2);open_t();fclose(fd); /* open temp file, close data */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      /* strng two is read into strng one */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     for ( i=0; i < 7; ++i, ++k ) /* retrieve & dump string[k] */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          /* store in subscripted recnum */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                last=temp=no; j=\emptyset; k=\emptyset; offset2=\emptyset; f2=fopen("temp", "w");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  for ( i=0 ; i <= 3 && last > 0; ++i, --last )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  retrieve[i]=string[k];--no; /* record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  for( i=temp; i <= temp+3 && no > 0 ; ++i,--no)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    int recnum[NUMREC], i, j, k, offset2, temp, last;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  string[j]=holdit[k];seek(f2,offset2,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          for ( j=0; j <= 127; ++j,++k)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             for( i=offset; i < offset+10; ++i,++j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         fprintf(f2,"%-128s",string);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           no=temp; j=0; i=temp=0; offset2=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     swap(strngl,strng2,offset,offset2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 offset=recnum[i]*128;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    holdit[k]=getc(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  char retrieve[3], dump[7];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     seek(fd,offset,0);
                              cmp=strcmp(field1,field2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           for( i=0; i < 10 ; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            strngl(i)=strng2[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          offset2+=128;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        dump[i]=string[k];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              opnforrd(); k=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            while ( no > 0 )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             temp[i]=strngl[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  while ( no > 0 )
                                                                  if ( cmp == 1 )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    char temp[11];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          int i, j;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   writerec(no)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    int no;
```

```
cls();locate(6,6);printf("Please be patient, I'm looking for the");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          cls ();locate (4,10);printf("Mail List\n");o_pen ();locate(6,6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         fclose(fd);offset=0;c[0]='\0'; /* reset offset, purge c[0] */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      offset -= 128; fclose(fd); string[0]='0'; /* Purge string[0] */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             locate(8,6);printf("the end of this file ");init=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 printf("\n\n\tPress <RETURN> to return to menu ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            for ( i=LEN1 ; i <= LEN1+LEN2-1 ; ++i,++j )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   fclose(fd); /* close file if open */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          for ( i=0 ; i <= LEN1-1 ; ++i, ++j
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            offset +=128;seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                  /* end of do-while switch */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    printf("\n\tEnd of records\n");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     for( i=0; i <= DELAY ; ++i );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           for ( i=0; i<=LEN1+LEN2-1 ; ++i)
/* end of edit switch */
                          /* end of menu switch */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  if (j > 24 && c[0] != DEL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               putchar(',');putchar('');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* end of while loop */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          for (i=0; i <=127; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  while (string[0] != DEL
                                                                                                                                                                                                         cls ();locate (4,1);j=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                printf("\n");j=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      opnforrd ();offset=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        c[i] = getc(fd);
                                                                                    while (ch != 'M');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    string[i]=getc(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       opnforrd();offset=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           seek (fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        offset += RECORD;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  if (c[0] > ' '
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       putchar(c[i]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 while ( c[0] != DEL )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       seek(fd.offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              putchar(c[i]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   if (j == 76
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 gofor (dummy, 1);
                                                                                                                    break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                for ( ; ; )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /**/ replace:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    else
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         break;
                                                                                                                                                                            case '2';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        case
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              printf("\n(1) Company, (2) Name, (3) Street, (4) City-State-Zip, (5) Phone ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        locate(14,1);putchar(27);putchar(74);fclose(fd);fd=fopen("data","u");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        locate(16,4);printf("Please indicate the field you wish to edit\n");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ...
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         locate(20.11):gofor(phone,10);seek(fd,offset+118,0); /* fix */
fprintf(fd,"%-10s",phone);
done: seek(fd,0,2);fclose(fd);break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       /* and establish new offset */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         gofor(men,1);ch=men[0];ch=toupper(ch); /* allow for either */
switch(ch)
/* upper or lower case entry */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    loc /= 50;loc +=1;loc *= 50;loc = jindex(string,ptr,loc);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                locate(20,10);gofor(name,LEN2-1);seek(fd,offset+25,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           open_p();lprint (); /* open printer, print one record */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            locate(20,13);gofor(compny,LEN1-1);seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   printf("You may (E)dit, (R)eplace, (P)rint, (C)ontinue\
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  locate(20,12);gofor(street,34);seek(fd,offset+50,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              locate(20,22);gofor(city,32);seek(fd,offset+85,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* bump pointer */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      locate(16,1);putchar(27);putchar(74);locate(16,4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         fprintf(fd,"%-33s",city); /* fix */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               locate(20,4);printf("Company:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          fclose(f2); /* close printer */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            offset=loc/(LEN1+LEN2)*RECORD;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       locate(20,4);printf("Street:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               fprintf(fd,"%-35s",street);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     locate(20,4);printf("Phone:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              fprintf(fd,"%-25s",compny);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   locate(20,4);printf("Name:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               printf("City, State, Zip:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                fprintf(fd,"%-25s",name);
                                                                                                               for ( i=117; i <= 127; ++i)
                          for ( i=85; i <= 116; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              case 'E'; init=0;
                                                  putchar(c[i]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               switch (men[0])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         locate(20,4);
locate (10,27);
                                                                                    locate (12,16);
                                                                                                                                            putchar(c[i]);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   goto replace;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  gofor(men,1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            goto done;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              goto done;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            goto done;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             goto done;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     case '1':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      case '2':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              case '4':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        case '3';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              goto label;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                case 'P':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      case 'R':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     case 'C':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                or (M)enu ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            break
```

```
/* pad string to length = 10 */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             for( i=7+len ; i < 10 ; ++i,++k )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             placed (inserted) above main. **** */
                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* end of menu do - while loop */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* bump past end */
                                                                                                                                                                                     } /* end of switch loop */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        /* --- "CPOWER" by John P. Lewis -
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    seek(fd,offset,0);j=0;len=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            for( i=0 ; i < pad; ++i)
default: pad=ZIP; break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            for(; j < 7; ++j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          while ( men[0] != '6');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    string[k]=ptr[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     string[k]=SPACE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      /* end of main */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        int init, pad, flag;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ptr[j]=SPACE;
                                                                                                         writerec(q);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ptr[j]=c[i];
                                                      preparec(q);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                while (gp > 0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              #include "stdlib.c"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    i+=1;gp-=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    #define SPACE 32
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            #define LEN 7
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 preparec(gap)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           int gap;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Listing 2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 fprintf(fd,"%-25s%-25s%-35s%-35s%-10s".compny.name.street,city.phone);
if ( ch == 'R' )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           printf("N(ame) or Z(ip) "); gofor(dummy,1); dummy[0]=toupper(dummy[0]);
                                                                                                                                                             : (:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          locate (6,36);gofor(compny,LEN1-1);locate(8,17);gofor(name,LEN2-1);
locate(10,19);gofor(street,34);locate(12,29);gofor(city,32);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 printf("Please indicate the field to be used for sort function\n");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* jump here after replace function, force init */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 break; /* two "break" statements necessary here, one for "for" loop and one to delimit the "case" */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ", DEL, EOF); /* fix */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  /* insert delimiter & end of file marker */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   printf("Enter 0 to exit, any other character to continue ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                if (men[0] == '0') /* test for more input activity */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   fclose(f2);c[0]='\0'; /* close file, purge c[0] */
                                                      ()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* purge c[0] */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           seek(fd,0,2);fclose(fd);locate (16,4);
printf("Enter Company (if applicable)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         offset=0;seek(fd,offset,0);q=0;
                                                                                                                                                             printf("Enter City, State, Zip
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 locate(14,18);gofor(phone,10);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          offset+=128;seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   for ( i=0; i <= 127; ++i,++q)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       cls();locate(6,1);fclose(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            fprintf(fd, "%c%cLast Record
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* end of for loop */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 lprint ();offset+=RECORD;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               q/=128;q-=1;c[0]='\0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    seek(fd,offset+128,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       pad=LEN1+LEN2-1; break
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  while ( c[0] != DEL )
                                                                                                         printf("Enter Street
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             opnforrd();open_p();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     while (c[\emptyset] != DEL)
                                                                                                                                                                                                             printf("Enter Phone
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            opnforrd();init=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                      printf("Enter name
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          switch (dummy[0])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  c[i]=getc(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           pad=ZIP; break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         gofor(men,1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        offset +=128;
                                                                                                                                                                                       locate(14,6);
                                                                                 locate(10,6);
                                                                                                                                     locate(12,6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   skip:init=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            case 'N':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          offset=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     case '4':
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      case '5';
```

```
locate(10,1);printf("Stand by, I'm writing the sorted file to disk");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* the field to be compared, stores last string(in field) */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              for( j=0; j < len && j < 7; ++j,++i )/*new string from last name */
                                                                                                 unlink("data");rename("temp","data"); /* erase data file, rename */ break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      for
( i=0 ; i < len ; ++i, ++k ) /* store appended string in mem */ string
[k] =rocnum[i]; /* at string
[k] */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   itoa(rnum,recnum);len=strlen(recnum); /* convert record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           for( ; c[i] == SPACE ; --i ); /* parse for spaces */
for( ; c[i] != SPACE ; --i,++len ); /* look for non space char */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              #define NUMREC 200 /* number of records */
#define ZIP 115 /* reference value used to extract zip from record */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  char ptr[LEN1], string[SIZE], c[RECORD], dummy[2], men[2], holdit[512];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 /* pad ptr with spaces if less than 7 char */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       /* holdit = buffer for reading (4) records */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                for( i=0 ; i < LEN ; ++i, ++k ) /* to ascii & get length */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        char recnum[7]; /* & record number in memory for future sort */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          /* this function retrieves a record & parses */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         int i, k, j, rnum, len, gp;gp=gap;k=0;offset=0;opnforrd();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              This code is for insertion into existing program, CPOWER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                The code found below "case '5':" is to replace existing
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     "case '5':" code (within main). The functions are to be
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* or zip */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              rnum=offset/RECORD; /* derive record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* length of comparison string */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        /* source code for part six, 11/20/86 */
/* *** NOTE!! This is NOT a stand alone program ***
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Any redundant code is included for clarity only.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        /* space char used for fill */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         c[i]=getc(fd); /* retrieve name field */
```

```
for( i=offset2; i < offset2+10: ++i.++j) /* into new location, likewise */ string[i]=temp[j]; /* string2. swap is now nowning.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         k=0;temp+=4;fclose(fd); /* write sorted records to temp file */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              for ( i=0; i<3 ; ++i,++k ) /* retrieve ascii representation of */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* retrieve records in sorted order */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           for ( j=0; j <= 127; ++j,++k) /* store 4 in holdit buffer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* convert recnum[i] into offset */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       fclose(f2);open_t();fclose(fd); /* open temp file, close data */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   for ( i=0; i < 7; ++i, ++k ) /* retrieve & dump string[k] */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* convert it to numeric val
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* store in subscripted recnum */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               f2=fopen("temp","u"); /* open destination sort file */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         last=temp=no;j=0;k=0;offset2=0;f2=fopen("temp","w");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        for ( i=0 ; i <= 3 && last > 0; ++i,--last )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            retrieve[i]=string[k];--no; /* record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     for( i=temp; i <= temp+3 && no > 0 ; ++i, --no)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         int recnum[NUMREC], i, j, k, offset2, temp, last;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       seek(f2,offset2,0);fprintf(f2,"%c%cLast Record
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 string[j]=holdit[k]:seek(f2,offset2,0);
fprintf(f2,"%-128s",string);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         q/=128;q-=1;c[0]='\0'; /* purge c[0] */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  for ( j=0; j <= 127; ++j,++k
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        offset=0;seek(fd,offset,0);q=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            offset+=128;seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           no=temp; j=0; i=temp=0; offset2=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               for ( i=0; i <= 127; ++i,++q)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              recnum[j]=atoi(retrieve);++j;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         seek(f2,0,2);fclose(f2);k=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        offset=recnum[i]*128;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         holdit[k]=getc(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          char retrieve[3], dump[7];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               seek(fd,offset,0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       while (c[\emptyset] != DEL)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          opnforrd();init=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    dump[i]=string[k];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              offset2+=128;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    opnforrd(); k=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       while ( no > 0 )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   c(i)=getc(fd);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      while ( no > 0 )
                                                                                                                                                                                     writerec(no)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   int no;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    open_t()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        char strngl[], strng2[]; /* this function swaps strings in memory only */
int offset,offset2; /* to be used for computation of new offset */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               for (i=0); i < LEN ;++i) /* shorten comparison string by leaving of f */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 offset2=10*j;offset=10*i; /* i & j become locations in string[i] */
i=offset;j=offset2; /* for conversion back into strings for */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* record number */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        /* strng two is read into strng one */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   int i, j; for ( i=0; i < 10 ; ++i) /* strng one is read into temp */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* this is a modified shell sort */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                char strng1[11], strng2[11], field1[LEN+1], field2[LEN+1];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                /* i & j are incremented each iteration */
                                                                                      /* call sort function */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    for( k=0; k < 10 ; ++k,++i ) /* comparison */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      field[[i]=strng1[i];field2[i]=strng2[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       for (i=offset; i < offset+10; ++i,++j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   for( j=gap; j < q; ++j, --flag )
                                                                                                                                                                                                              int gap; /* gap = num of records
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            unsigned offset2, k, temp, cmp;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            swap(strngl,strng2,offset,offset2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          if (flag > 0 && gap < 2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            for( k=0; k < 10 ; ++k,++j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      cmp=strcmp(fieldl,field2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               for( i=0; i < 10; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          strng2[k]=string[j];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           strngl[i]=strng2[i];
                                                                                 offset=0;sort(gap);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     strng1[k]=string[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         unsigned i, j;q=gap;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                temp[i]=strngl[i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 if( gap == 0 )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       gap=(gap/2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     if ( cmp == 1 )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             while (gap >0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    char temp[11];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 get(i,j);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   i=j-gap;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               int i, j;
                                                                                                                                                                                     sort (gap)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        get(i,j)
```

offset+=128; /* continue until all records have been read into mem */

```
cls();locate(6,1);fclose(fd);
        printf("Please indicate the field to be used for sort function\n");
        printf("N(ame) or Z(ip) ");gofor(dummy,1);dummy[0]=toupper(dummy[0]);
        switch (dummy[0])
        case 'N':
        pad=LEN1+LEN2-1; break;
        case 'Z':
        pad=ZIP; break;
        default: pad=ZIP; break;
        locate(10,1);printf("Stand by, I'm writing the sorted file to disk");
        writerec(q);
        unlink("data"); rename("temp", "data"); /* erase data file, rename */
                                            /* temp file to data */
         /* end of switch loop */
   /* end of menu do - while loop */
   while ( men[0] != '6');
    /* end of main */
                                                                            *
#include "stdlib.c"
```

EXPAND YOUR PORTABLE COMPUTER **Enjoy Laptop Portability PLUS Desktop Power** With Your Z-171



THE CTC EXPANDER™ lets you use hard disks, LANs, expanded memory, and most other IBM-compatible add-on cards with your laptop computer. Now you can have portability AND power, with no compromises.

Flexible design fits virtually any combination of add-ons

- · 4 full-size and 3 half-size slots
- 135-watt UL-listed power supply
- . Mounts up to 4 half-height disk or tape drives

Designed for high-speed processing

Compatible with 0 wait-state processors

Reliable, trouble-free construction

- · Easily connected and disconnected for unimpaired portability
- · FCC Class B approved for both home and business use
- . Made in the U.S.A.
- · 90-day factory warranty

AVAILABLE NOW FROM YOUR HEATH/ZENITH DEALER

* Call for list of compatible add-ons.

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

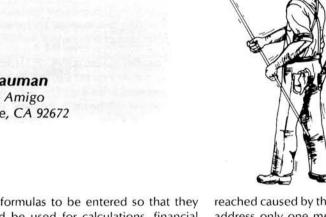


14003 Ventura Boulevard Sherman Oaks, CA 91423 (818) 905-8161 FAX: (818) 905-0211

SPREADSHEET Corner

Review #2

H. W. Bauman 493 Calle Amigo San Clemente, CA 92672



This article will continue the review series. I will discuss the Lotus 1–2–3 Release 2.0, the 8087 Co–Processor, and complete the discussion about the AST Research RAMpage! EMS/EEMS Board and the software furnished with the board, except for DESQ-view which will come in a later article.

Since Lotus Development introduced 1-2-3 with the biggest fan-fare I have ever seen in the computing industry, it received a tremendous momentum (over 1.5 million copies sold). This lavish display, plus an industry that was ready for a change from CP/M with 64K RAM and VisiCalc to the birth of THE Personal Computer and the Microsoft DOS operating system series! The Lotus 1-2-3 package was an immediate success with one setback requiring a revision to the 1A release which Lotus handled in a first class way. Over these past few years, the marketing of this 1-2-3 program greatly benefited the growth of the micro-computer! It gave rise to everything from multi-function boards that provided the features that the PC computers had left off (mainly up to 640K RAM) to a highly lucrative book, magazine and training subindustry. In-fact, the 1-2-3 software so dominated the PC compatible business computer that the "MICRO" became the "DESKTOP" computer.

1–2–3 was so named because it performed three major functions. The spreadsheet (MOST important), allowed numbers, text and formulas to be entered so that they could be used for calculations, financial projections, etc.; second, the database provided sort and retrieved lists of data information (It did not put the other major software package, dBASE by Ashton-Tate back, but really reinforced dBASE); third, the Graphics feature provided a way to display data from the spreadsheet and database using line, bar, stacked-bar, pie, and line graphs (the old story that a picture is worth a hundred words).

When 1-2-3 1A first came out, most users did not know it's POWER! New uses appeared on a regular basis. Also, many addon programs supplemented the package. Today, Lotus is still the KING of the pack! This does not say it is the BEST, but it is the pseudo-standard! It did not achieve this record by any pioneering improvements to the spreadsheet concept, but it was just the fastest and easiest program to manipulate. Its screen presentation of menus of commands was simpler and better than any other program around at that time! It had the largest work sheet; however, this feature quickly lost its glitter when the users realized that the normal memory limit of the early PC computer prevented use of but a small fraction of this worksheet. This caused a wave of methods of adding memory to the computer itself or by means of memory add-on boards. Soon, the 640K RAM memory limit was

reached caused by the 8088 CPU ability to address only one megabyte of RAM and the DOS design itself.

To answer this limitation, Lotus, Intel and Microsoft worked together to devise an expanded memory system (EMS) board using "bank-switching" technics! This bank-switching has been around for some time. In fact, some of the readers might have employed this method to get past the 64K RAM limit of their H-8's!

With the new Expanded Memory Systems boards, 1-2-3 Release 2 can address up to 2 megabytes (8 megabytes possible) of RAM! The user will find that one megabyte is a practical limit when debugging and recalculation time is considered. Release 2 makes more efficient use of working memory using the "sparse matrix memory management" method. The 1-2-3 (1A) required careful memory management. It stored data in active cells of the worksheet; BUT, also used RAM for all the non-active cells within the rectangular boundary of the worksheet (between cell A1 and the last, lowest row/column cell). This was a waste of RAM memory! Release 2 corrects this problem using the sparse memory method; however, there is a price to pay for this. The new 1-2-3 program now takes up more memory when loaded into RAM. There is still a small memory net gain however!

In my mind, Lotus has hurt the valuable customer image that they had with the Release 2 Update for the following reasons:

- The Update costs the user \$150, plus the return of the Release 1A Systems Disk. High volume users (100 to 1000s) pay \$100 to \$125 per copy.
- 2. The Upgrade consists of a "cardboard box" (no slip-case) with "paperback" manuals! Have you ever tried to work with paperback books that will not lay flat and stay open to the page being used? No ringed, looseleaf or spiral bound manuals are supplied! This makes the product look "CHEAP"! I cannot understand why Lotus would want other users to see what has happened to their product when it lays on the user's desk. Also, how can a company that spent the kind of money that Lotus did making the big splash when they first announced 1-2-3 supplied with an impressive package, stoop so low on this upgrade? It is not like they are giving the upgrade away or losing money on it. Lotus IS losing money that they spent building that image!
- 3. Lotus took good care of the users with the Release 1A; however, when they announced Release 2, Lotus made a hasty withdrawal of the 1A even though almost 80% of the users did not need or want Release 2! This is a FORCED way to MAKE users upgrade and Lotus makes a big profit at \$150 per upgrade with a cardboard box and paperback manuals! What do the readers think?
- Release 2 worksheets are NOT compatible with the 1A or Symphony worksheets and this will require users to rework all existing worksheets at an additional cost!
- 5. The user can expect a Release 2.1 before long which hopefully will solve compatibility problems! Lotus has not announced this as yet or are they telling the users whether they will be charged for this upgrade made necessary by their errors? I have heard that the changes have been made and that this time they are carefully checking the changes before this upgrade is released! I hope so.

I will now list some of the compatibility problems that I have found with Release 2:

 Release 1A treats cells with labels as zeros when referenced in formulas causing the upgrade to return an error message.

- Release 2 has memory problems with some resident loaded programs, like SideKick, when used with EMS boards.
- 3. Release 2 takes 2 to 4 times longer to load a worksheet as compared to 1A.
- 4. The Translate facility that converts one release file to the other is very time consuming with some files depending on what commands are used. Yet the user will have to change all their files.

My conclusion about the Release 2 Upgrade would be to wait until the upgrade period is nearly ended before upgrading, unless the user needs the new features now. Hopefully, this will save the user new problems if the new Release 2.1 comes out before the end of this period!

Now, I had better start telling what the new features are. At first glance, the Release 2 looks and works like the older version and the retraining will be limited to how many of the new features will be used. Not all users will need or want to use them.

- I have already discussed the memory management changes. If you are one of the users that have run up against the 640K RAM limit, this update is for you! Remember that an EMS board will be required, another extra cost!
- This upgrade allows the user to reach DOS to run another program or DOS function and return to 1–2–3 by typing "EXIT" and be back to the worksheet exactly where you left off.
- 3. The Copy Protection is still there, (unhappy as it is) but if the user has a hard disk it will not be necessary to put the Systems disk into the floppy drive A every time the 1–2–3 program is run. This has complicated the backup task. So, which is the worst? That is a subject to be discussed in some later article.
- 4. The new release can be used on Local Area Networks where several PC compatible computers are linked together. This is a specialized project that is not in the scope of this article.
- 5. More Symphony commands have been added and the large Symphony (8191 Rows) worksheet has been provided. Again, Release 2 is not compatible with Symphony 1.1, but 1-2-3 users will find it easier to change over to Symphony if that is desired. Here again, Symphony 1.1 will soon have another upgrade! Who knows what that will do? I will be discussing Symphony 1.1 in a following article.

- The INTEL 8087 or 80287 Math Co-Processors are now supported. I will discuss what these chips will do for the user a little later in this article.
- 7. Release 2 now offers "string" functions! How many readers know what this feature will do? I will try to explain with an example using very little space. If the worksheet was set up to figure the total cost of purchasing a home and a ceiling of \$125,000 was set to determine whether the buyer could buy; we could do the following. We would use cell E20 for the total and a message could be in cell F20. The formula in cell F20 could be like this:

@IF(E20>120000,"OVER BUDGET","OK! BUY")

This is a string function which may provide better readability. Do you think so? I do!

- There are about 40 new, advanced MACRO commands that have been added. This is GOOD or BAD! This is one big source of incompatibility depending on what MACRO commands have been used in the prior project.
- The Upgrade provides Password Protection to a worksheet to prevent unauthorized use of say a Payroll!
- Many new statistical and financial functions have been added, including depreciation calculations as an example.
- The new software can perform regression analysis, which shows the relationship between two or more sets of data.
- Exploded PIE graphics have been added (my favorite).
- Database uses are upgraded to 8191 records and a Data Query Find command is now available.
- 14. Have you ever had a "circular reference"? Did you have trouble finding where it originated? Release 2 will now tell you which cell to start debugging.

Even though I haven't discussed all the problem areas, I like the new Update and many of the features will be useful. I like the new MACRO commands. They allow the user to design a project that any novice can use without getting into problems (truly "user friendly")! The new financial functions will open up new applications, like depreciation, which was not easy to do. Using 1–2–3 with the EMS boards gives the user a nice feeling that memory will not be

a problem! One of the BIG problems with 1-2-3 and still not solved is the continuing absence of a practical way to create linked worksheets! Example, if the user would want to link sub-worksheets to one consolidated re-cap worksheet. This is necessary in many business applications (Budgets by quarters and by the year; P & L statements by month, quarter and year; cash-flow by departments and for the complete company, etc.)! The EMS board provides the memory so that each subworksheet could be on one big large worksheet and then brought together into one by a Macro and recalculation. However, I find that if over one megabyte of memory is used, the recalculation time seems like it will never finish! This is where the user must consider the faster AT compatible computers. I am getting tempted.

Another handy new feature that many users might find a need for takes another step over the Password Protection. It is the Hidden cells/columns that can be used for security. Example, pay rates could be hidden! Best of all, I find that the newly added MACRO commands provide 1–2–3 with a TRUE programming language so that the user CAN BUILD UNIQUE WORK-SHEETS!

In conclusion, I would state that this costly, cheaply packaged upgrade Release 2 is worthwhile to me. I will find many ways that it will be helpful, but this is not the conclusion everyone would find. It boils down to whether the Release 1A meets your needs. In the next article, I will offer an alternative that the readers may want to consider. It is the SuperCalc3 Release 2.1! I will discuss it's advantages and disadvantages. For now, I will say its cost would only

be slightly more than the cost of the 1–2–3 Release 2 update and it uses the EMS boards, the 8087 co-processor, and the Graphics are better than 1–2–3! You might want to wait until the next article.

Note! I have just found out that a new SuperCalc4 version will be out about the end of June. I will obtain the new upgrade as soon as possible and I will learn about the new changes and report them to the readers in the same article. So, I will hold up this article and write about Symphony next. In the meantime, possible users of SuperCalc4 may wish to wait for this later article! It has a fine new package with updated manuals. It will be similar to 1–2–3 in many ways. The only bad thing is that it will sell for more money. I will report on that as well. It is not Copy Protected!

All the new spreadsheet software will now work with the 8087 or 80287 co-processors. When do you need this expensive chip? Do not add a co-processor simply because the software will work with the chip! If most of the spreadsheets that you use require the basic four math functions addition, subtraction, division, and multiplication — the recalculation speed will gain about 10%. If the spreadsheet uses transcendental functions with logic operations (if-then analysis), the speed-up will be beneficial. The transcendental functions include exponential, logarithm, statistics, and trigonometric. The co-processors will help a small amount with division and multiplication. They really speed-up the more complex math, like exponentiation (process of raising a value to a power) in statistical analysis. This is where you will find a gain of a factor of 10 to 20. Therefore, most users can better spend the \$125 to \$295 expense for a better purpose!

Now, here is some more information about RAMpage! Since I wrote the last article, AST Research Inc. has received the Lotus Development Corporation's "CERTIFICATION" for operation with 1–2–3 Release 2 and Symphony 1.1. RAMpage already had the support and approval for Ashton—Tate's Framework II, Digital Research's Concurrent DOS operating system, and Quarterdeck Office System's DESQview, as well as all the other applications written to meet the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft expanded memory specification (EMS).

RAMpage! comes with an extensive "SuperPak" software package that includes the following:

- 1. Expanded Memory Manager (REMM).
- 2. Extended Memory Emulator (REX).
- SuperDrive (A RAM diskette drive simulator).
- fASTdisk (A RAM simulated hard (virtual) disk).
- DESQview 1.1 (A multi-tasking/windowing program).

The REMM software driver (part of the CONFIG.SYS file) swaps memory between the RAMpage board and the computer's RAM by creating pointers, loading the registers, and mapping the computer's windows to RAMpage Extended Memory. REMM also makes a test on the RAM memory when the computer is first turned on and prevents any non-working memory from being used by RAMpage! The Expanded memory application programs or operating environment software must keep track of what Page of RAMpage memory is holding certain data or program code so that it can be retrieved when requested. The parameters supplied by the Expanded Memory Manager (all EMS



boards have this file with similar names) links windows in the computer's logical memory to Pages of RAMpage physical memory by means of 64 mapping registers, the map control register, and the Page register.

REMM also allocates RAMpage memory to several Process IDs, also known as Expanded Memory Handles. One or more Process IDs are allocated to a particular applications program, and each Process ID has certain Pages assigned to it. The Process IDs aid in multi-tasking, such as used by DESQview (discussed in a coming article).

Before the memory mapping is enabled, REMM automatically maps the 16KB Pages of RAMpage memory that may be required to fill the 640KB conventional DOS RAM. The Addressing RAMpage memory as part of the 640K RAM provides the full conventional memory that is required by many application programs or combinations of programs.

REX interfaces with the REMM program to make RAMpage Expanded memory act like the PC-AT Extended memory. REX permits the User to operate "RAM Drivers" like AST's SuperDrive, SuperSpool (print spooler), and fASTdisk from Expanded memory (fASTdisk is very much like VDISK in DOS 3.xx).

REX must follow REMM in the CONFIG.SYS file and it cannot be used without the REMM program. REX must be installed before SuperDrive, SuperSpool, and/or fASTdisk, or else they cannot be used in Expanded memory.

SuperDrive program can simulate up to four diskette drives if memory will permit. This RAMdisk capability retrieves and stores data and files within RAM much faster than using floppy disks and to a lessor extent hard disk drives. Application programs that require many disk accesses will be the best candidates. Programs using overlays are good examples.

SuperSpool program outputs data to a printer from a RAM file while the user can simultaneously perform other computer tasks. The print output is stored in a predefined area of memory and sent from there to the printer nearly invisible to the user. The CPU (microprocessor) will waste less of its valuable processing time waiting for the printer. This means that the user can execute another application program in the "foreground" while the printing is handled concurrently in the "background".

fASTdisk program simulates hard disk units within RAM. This is a virtual disk that retrieves and stores data and files at RAM speeds instead of slower hard disk drives. The number and/or size of fASTdisk are limited by the amount of RAM available and/or by the operating system. An installation command format compatible with the DOS VDISK is provided. Sample AUTOEXEC and CONFIG files are furnished so that the user can use them directly by copying them to their drive or modify them to fit their needs.

This makes RAMpage! easy to install and very flexible. It is very easy to use, as well. RAMpage! with this software and the DESQview, which I haven't found room to write about as yet, makes this EEMS/EMS board the BEST that I have tested! DESQview is a very interesting and useful program that really enriches RAMpage! RAMpage! comes in a PC/XT and a PC-AT version with about the same software.

One warning is in order at this point! Like everything else, there can be a problem. After installation of an EEMS/EMS board. the user can still encounter a "memory full" error. It does not depend on the amount of Expanded memory installed, but it depends on what other programs the user has installed in the 640K conventional memory. It also depends on the type of data in the spreadsheet worksheet. Three types of entries are stored in Expanded memory. They are:

- 1. Labels.
- 2. Formulas.
- 3. Floating-point numbers.

Every other cell entry is still kept in conventional memory along with DOS and the 1-2-3 or Symphony programs, drivers, add-in programs, etc. I have not run into this as yet: BUT, it could happen. Keep this in mind!

My Framework II Word Counter tells me that I am over 3000 words already. I will end this article at this point. Please let me know about any ideas, corrections, etc. If you wish a reply from me, remember to send along an SASE (business size) for my personal answer or comments. I will include any general information in future articles for all readers to see. HAPPY SPREAD-SHEETING!



FBE Products

For the H/Z-150, 160 Series

MegaRAM-150 - Modification kit allows memory board to be filled with 256K RAM chips (1.2 MByte). No soldering. Supplied with RAM disk software. \$49.95

ZP640 PLUS - Replacement PAL for standard memory board allows up to 2 banks of 256K and 2 or 3 banks of RAM chips to be installed for 640K or 704K maximum memory. \$24.95

COM3 - Replacement PAL allows installation of three serial ports (one an internal modem). Supplied with printer driver software for 3rd port. \$39.95

FBE Smartwatch

Calendar/Clock using Dallas Semiconductor's DS1216E SmartWatch module. Works with H/Z-110/120, 138/148, 150/158. Package includes SmartWatch with our software and documentation. Spacer kit (\$2) required for Z-100. \$44.95

For the H/Z-100 Series

ZMF100a - Modification package allows installation of 256K RAM chips in older Z-100 without soldering. Works only with old-style motherboard. \$65

ZRAM-205 - Kit allows 256K RAM chips to be put on Z-205 memory board to make 256K memory plus 768K RAM disk. Requires soldering. PAL (\$8) required for new motherboard. \$49

For the H/Z-89, 90 Series

SPOOLDISK 89 - 128K byte electronic disk and printer interface/ spooler card. \$195

H89PIP - Dual port parallel interface card. Use as printer interface. Driver software included. \$50 Cable \$24

SLOT4 - Extender card adds 4th I/O expansion slot to right side bus. \$47.50



FBE Research Company, Inc. P.O. Box 68234, Seattle, WA 98168 (206) 246-9815, M-F 9-5

> UPS/APO/FPO Shipping Included. VISA or MasterCard Accepted.

*** UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR Z-100 *** SERIES COMPUTERS

HIGH DENSITY 1.2 MEG DRIVES. External floppy drive set-up complete with drive, power supply, case and cable. Ready to connect to your 8" floppy controller. \$277.00. Dual Drive Unit\$424.00

ZMF100A by FBE Research. A modification package which allows 256K chips to be used on the old-style motherboard to reach 768K. Simple assembly with no soldering or trace cutting. Compatible with Easy PC and Gemini Emulator. \$60.00 alone or \$148.50 with 27 256K RAM chips included.

SmartWatch by FBE Research. If you don't have a clock for your Z-100, get this one. More details under Z-150 upgrade listings \$44.00

GEMINI EMULATOR BOARD. Makes the Z-100 compatible with the IBM PC library of programs\$432.00

UCI EASY PC. IBM PC Emulator. Makes your Z-100 IBM Software Compatible. Full 8 MEG operation, color graphics and audio compatible. Retail \$699.000, Payload\$477.00

UCI EASY 87. Add an 8087 Numeric Coprocessor. \$69.00 for the board without an 8087 Chip. With 5 MEG 8087 \$197.00 or with 8 MEG 8087 installed\$234.00

UCI MEMORY UPGRADE CARD. We recommend this one highly. The board has sockets for up to 2 MEG of RAM. With no RAM installed \$328.00. With RAM installed and fully tested, 512K \$387.00, One MEG \$446.00, Two MEG \$564.00 Add \$35.00 for EasyDrive RAM Drive Software if desired.

UCI EASY-I/O. S-100 board that provides IBM PC communications port compatibility with your EasyPC. Easy I/O-1, One Serial Ports 91.00. Easy I/O-2, Two Serial Ports, One Game Port, Clock-Calendar \$127.00

UCI EasyWin. Winchester Drive Systems at reasonable prices. Complete Hard Disk Systems for mounting inside your Z-100. Systems complete with Seagate Drives, 21 MEG \$632.00, 31 MEG \$727.00 System without Drive and Controller\$277.00

CDR Z-100 SPEED MODULE. Run your Z-100 Computer at 7.5 MHz. Installs easily with no soldering. Externally switchable between Speed and Normal mode. Payload\$48.00

*** ZENITH SOFTWARE FOR THE *** Z-100 SERIES COMPUTERS

Zenith packages with software, manuals and registration cards for the original Z-100 computer series (not for the IBM compatibles).

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE	SALE PRICE
MS-463-1	Z-Basic (16 bit) interpreter	\$175.00	\$24.00
MS-463-7	Multiplan	\$195.00	\$24.00
CB-463-11	Z-Chart	\$150.00	\$15.00
CD-463-2	Condor File Manager	\$299.00	\$24.00
PK-100-4	All 4 listed above	\$819.00	\$62.00
MS-253-1	Microsoft BASIC-80 (8-bit)	\$175.00	\$24.00
OS-53-2	CP/M-85 (8 bit)	\$150.00	\$24.00
OS-63-4	Z-DOS	\$150.00	\$35.00
CB-463-9	PECON Peachtree to Condor	\$99.00	\$15.00
RS-463-5	Peachtree Inventory Management	\$499.00	\$38.00
RS-463-75	PeachText 5000	\$395.00	\$77.00
WI-463-1	Remote Batch Terminal Emulator	\$899.00	\$28.00

*** CHIP SPECIALS ***

The finest RAM available and at PAYLOAD prices. Order one to one thousand chips and add only \$2.00 for shipping.

64K Dynamic RAM, 150 ns	\$1.35 each
256K Dynamic RAM, 150 ns	
256K Dynamic RAM, 120 ns	
V-20 CHIPS. High Speed NEC V-20-8 8088 replacement.	These run
at up to 8 MEG and are said to increase CPU speed 10-3	
Payload	

8087 MATH COPROCESSOR CHIPS. Speeds and improves numeric processing. 5 MEG 8087-3.... \$129.00, 8 MEG 8087-2.... \$165.00

*** UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR Z-150/160 *** SERIES COMPUTERS

SmartWatch from FBE Research. Installs in ROM Socket on CPU Board in Zenith computer series Z-100/150/148/158. This tiny jewel of a product contains a ten year battery and keeps your computer informed of both time and date at each boot-up. Complete instructions and software included\$44.00

MEMORY KIT #150-256-18. Includes a ZPAL chip which allows use of 256K RAM chips included (18 pieces 256K 150 ns RAM chips). Kit increases 128k memory to 640K or 256K memory to 704K. All chips plug into your existing Zenith Memory Board. Unbelievable but true..........\$87.00

Winchester Hard Disk Drive Internal Set-up. Includes Winchester drive, controller/interface card, cables and all hardware. With 20 MEG (formated) drive \$448.00. May be installed in Z-148 using an Expansion Card sold below.

PTZ-148 Expansion Card for Z-148. Includes 2 expansion slots plus a clock/calendar. \$129.00

EVERCOM INTERNAL MODEM. Fully Hayes compatible 1200/300 baud with powerful BitCom software included\$128.00

*** ZENITH SOFTWARE FOR THE *** Z-150/160 SERIES COMPUTERS

DESCRIPTION	PRICE	PRICE
PeachText 5000 Spellbinder Desktop Publisher BPI Personal Accounting DS BACKUP (hard disk) Norton Utilities 4.0 dBase III plus DAC EASY Accounting	\$395.00 \$495.00 \$695.00 \$195.00 \$70.00 \$99.00 \$695.00	\$77.00 \$292.00 \$445.00 \$55.00 \$62.50 \$69.00 \$479.00 \$62.00 \$389.00
	PeachText 5000 Spellbinder Desktop Publisher BPI Personal Accounting DS BACKUP (hard disk) Norton Utilities 4.0 dBase III plus	DESCRIPTION PRICE PeachText 5000 \$395.00 Spellbinder \$495.00 Desktop Publisher \$695.00 BPI Personal Accounting \$195.00 DS BACKUP (hard disk) \$70.00 Norton Utilities 4.0 \$99.00 dBase III plus \$695.00 DAC EASY Accounting \$69.00

*** UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR H/Z-89 *** COMPUTERS

SC-837-1 SuperCalc \$195.00 \$40.00

Magnolia Microsystems Double Density Controller. Soft-sectored disk controller. Supports up to four each 5.25" and 8" disk drives. Complete with cables, installation instructions and CP/M ...\$294.00

INTERNAL DUAL DRIVE SETUPS. Includes two half height double sided disk drives and all hardware and connectors required to mount inside your H-89. Steel mounting shield/case included.

MITSUBISHI MF501 Setup, 48 TPI, 6 MS seek, 320K \$262.00

MITSUBISHI M4853 Setup, 96 TPI, 3 MS seek, 640K disks . . \$269.00

*** HALF HEIGHT FLOPPY *** DISK DRIVES

MITSUBISHI M2896	8"	48 TPI DS/DD	1.2 MEG\$375.00
MITSUBISHI M501	5.25"	48 TPI DS/DD	320K/360K\$105.00
MITSUBISHI M504	5.25"	96 TPI DS/DD	360K/1.2 MEG . \$152.00
MITSUBISHI M4853	5.25"	96 TPI DS/DD	640K \$96.00

*** LAPINE HARD DISK DRIVES ***

TITAN 20 MEG Winchester Hard Disk	\$319.00
With Controller & Cables	
TITAN 30 RLL Winchester Hard Disk	\$349.00
With RLL Controller & Cables	\$442.00

*** SEAGATE HARD DISK DRIVES ***

ST-225 20 MEG Winchester Hard Disk\$31	9.00
With Western Digital Controller & Cables\$39	5.00
ST-238 30 MEG, Requires RLL type controller\$32	9.00
With RLL Controller & Cables\$42	4.00

\mathfrak{D}

PAYLOAD COMPUTER SERVICES



15718 SYLVAN LAKE, HOUSTON, TEXAS 77062 PHONE (713) 486-0687

Please MAIL or PHONE your order today and expect prompt service. MASTERCARD and VISA gladly accepted with no additional charge. All hardware carries a 90 or more day warranty. Add \$5.00 to all prepaid orders for handling and shipping, we pay the balance. Texas Residents please add 7.25% sales tax. We accept purchase orders from schools, government and approved accounts.

The following HUG Price List contains a list of all products in the HUG Software Catalog and Software Catalog Update #1. For a detailed abstract of these products, refer to the HUG Software Catalog, Software Catalog Update #1, or previous issues of REMark.

Make the no-hassle connection with your modem today! HUGMCP doesn't give you long menus to sift through like some modem packages do. With HUGMCP, YOU'RE always in control, not the software. Order HUG P/N 885-3033-37 today, and see if it isn't the easiest-to-use modem software available. Joe Katz says it was so easy to use, he didn't even need to look at the manual. "It's the only modem software that I use, and I'm in charge of both HUG bulletin boards!" says Jim Buszkiewicz. HUGMCP runs on ANY Heath/Zenith computer that's capable of running MS-DOS!

So, you got your new Heath/Zenith PC compatible. You probably sold your H/Z-89 or H/Z-100 to do it. Now you're stuck with dozens of CP/M programs just gathering dust. Well, plug CP/EMulator II and ZEMulator into your PC and blow that dust away. With HUG's CP/EMulator II, you can run just about all your standard 8-bit CP/M software under the MS-DOS operating system, and with ZEMulator, your PC will be able to reproduce the H-19 graphics character set, so you'll even be able to play all those games that use those graphics. ZEMulator comes with CP/EMulator II, and is HUG P/N 885-6002-37.

Can't remember how to use the MS-DOS 'COPY' command? Forget the exact command line format for 'ASGNPART'. Too far to go for the MS-DOS manuals on the shelf on the other side of the room? Why not just type 'HELP' on the keyboard? You say it comes back with "Bad command or file name"? It wouldn't if you had HUG's HELP program. With HELP installed on your hard disk, all you need to do is type 'HELP' for a complete list of MS-DOS commands and transients along with a brief explanation of how each command works, as well as the format for its use. HELP, HUG P/N 885-8040-37, works on ALL Heath/Zenith computers that run MS-DOS!

HUG Price List

	PRODUCT NAME	PART NUMBER	OPERATING SYSTEM	DESCRIPTION	PRICE
		H8 — H/Z-			
	ACCOUNTING SYSTEM		CPM	BUSINESS	20.00
	ACTION GAMES		CPM		
	ADVENTURE		HDOS	GAME	10.00
	ASCRITY	885-1238-[37]	CPM	. AMATEUR RADIO	20.00
	AUTOFILE (Z80 ONLY)	885-1110		DBMS	
	BHBASIC SUPPORT PACKAGE		HDOS	UTILITY	
2	CHEAPCALC	885-1131-[37]	HDOS	SPREADSHEET	20.00
9	CHECKOFF	885-8010	HDOS	CHECKBOOK SOFTWARE	25.00
>	DEVICE DRIVERS	885-1105		. UTILITY	
ð	DISK UTILITIES	885-1213-[37]		UTILITY	
9	DUNGEONS & DRAGONS	885-1093-[37]	HDOS	GAME	20.00
>	FLOATING POINT PACKAGE GALACTIC WARRIORS	885_8009_1371		GAME	
₹	GALACTIC WARRIORS	885-8009-[37]	CPM		
9	GAMES 1	885-1029-[37]	HDOS	. GAMES	18.00
•	HARD SECTOR SUPPORT PACKAGE	885-1121	HDOS	UTILITY	
3	HDOS PROGRAMMERS HELPER	885-8017	HDOS	UTILITY	16.00
9	HOME FINANCE HUG DISK DUPLICATION UTILITIES			UTILITY	
>	HUG SOFTWARE CATALOG		VARIOUS	PRODUCTS THRU 1982	9.75
3	HUGMAN & MOVIE ANIMATION		HDOS	. ENTERTAINMENT	20.00
	INFO. SYSTEM AND TEL. & MAIL SYSTEM	885-1108-[37]	HDOS	DBMS	
>	LOGBOOK			. AMATEUR RADIO	
3	MAPLE	995 9012 (27)	HDOS	COMMUNICATION	
	MICRONET CONNECTION		HDOS	COMMUNICATION	
2	MISCELLANEOUS UTILITIES	885-1089-[37]	HDOS	. UTILITY	20.00
	MORSE CODE TRANSCEIVER	885-8016	HDOS	. AMATEUR RADIO	
>	MORSE CODE TRANSCEIVER		CPM	. AMATEUR RADIO	20.00
	PAGE EDITOR	885-1079-[37]	HDOS	UTILITY	20.00
	REMARK VOL 1 ISSUES 1-13			1978 TO DECEMBER 1980	
	RUNOFF	885-1025	HDOS	TEXT PROCESSOR	35.00
	SCICALC	885-8027	HDOS	UTILITY	
	SMALL BUSINESS PACKAGE	885-1071-[37]		BUSINESS	75.00
	SMALL-C COMPILER	885-1134		LANGUAGE	
	STUDENT'S STATISTICS PACKAGE		HDOS	EDUCATION	20.00
	SUBMIT (Z80 ONLY)	885-8006	HDOS	UTILITY	
	TERM & HTOC	885-1207-[37]	CPM	COMMUNICATION & UTILITY	
	TINY BASIC COMPILER	885-1132-[37]	HDOS	LANGUAGE	25.00
	TINY PASCAL	885-1086-[37]	HDOS	LANGUAGE	
	UDUMP	885_1212_[37]	CPM	UTILITY	
	UTILITIES BY PS	885-1126	HDOS	UTILITY	
	VARIETY PACKAGE	885-1135-[37]	HDOS	. UTILITY & GAMES	20.00
	VOLUME I			SOFTWARE LISTINGS	
	VOLUME II	885-1013		SOFTWARE LISTINGS	9.00
	VOLUME III	885-1015	N/A		12.00
	WATZMAN ROM SOURCE & DOC	885-1221-[37]	CPM	H19 FIRMWARE	30.00
	WATZMAN ROM	885-4600	N/A	H19 FIRMWARE	45.00
	WHEW UTILITIES	885-1120-[37]	HDOS	UTILITY	20.00
	XMET ROBOT X-ASSEMBLER	885-1229-[37]	CPM	UTILITY	
	Z80 ASSEMBLER	885-10/8-[37]	HDOS	UTILITY	
				use-	20.00
		H8 — H/Z-89/90 —		5.730 F.	
)	ADVENTURE		CPM	. GAME	10.00
	BASIC-E CASSINO GAMES	885-1215-[37]	CPM		
	CHEAPCALC	885_1233_[37]	CPM		20.00
1	CHECKOFF	885-8011-[37]	CPM	CHECKBOOK SOFTWARE	25.00
	COPYDOS			. UTILITY	
)	DISK DUMP & EDIT UTILITY		CPM	. UTILITY	30.00
	DOCUMAT & DOCULIST			. TEXT PROCESSOR	
1	DUNGEONS & DRAGONS			GAMES	
)	FAST EDDY & BIG EDDY			TEXT PROCESSOR	20.00
	FUN DISK I	885-1236-1371	CPM	. GAMES	20.00
)	FUN DISK II	885-1248-[37]	CPM	. GAMES	35.00
	GAMES DISK	885-1206-[37]	CPM	. GAMES	20.00
4	GRADE		CPM	GRADE BOOK	20.00
)	HRUN			HDOS EMULATOR	
	HUG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES			UTILITY	
)	HUG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1	885-4501	VARIOUS	PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985	9.75
	KEYMAP CPM-80	885-1230-[37]	CPM	. UTILITY	20.00
-	MBASIC PAYROLL	885-1218-[37]	CPM	. BUSINESS	
1	MICRONET CONNECTION			COMMUNICATION	
	NAVPROGSEVEN REMARK VOL 3 ISSUES 24-35			FLIGHT UTILITY	
)	REMARK VOL 4 ISSUES 36-47	885-4004	N/A	1983	20.00
	REMARK VOL 5 ISSUES 48-59	885-4005	N/A	. 1984	25.00
	DEMARK NOT STOCKED SO 24	005 4005	ATTA	1005	05.00

		OPERATIN		
PRODUCT NAME	PART NUMBER	SYSTEM	DESCRIPTION	PRICE
REMARK VOL 7 ISSUES 72-83		N/A		
RF CAD SEA BATTLE			GAME	
UTILITIES BY PS	885-1226-[37]		UTILITY	
UTILITIES	885-1237-[37]	CPM	UTILITY	20.00
X-REFERENCE UTILITIES FOR MBASIC ZTERM	885–1231–[37] 885–3003	CPM	COMMUNICATION	20.00
	H/Z-100 (Not F			
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM	885-8048-37	MSDOS	BUSINESS	20.00
CALC	885-3021-37	MSDOS	RUSINESS	20.00
CHEAPCALC				
CHECKBOOK MANAGER				
CP/EMULATOR			CPM EMULATOR	
			UTILITY	
EZPLOT	885-3023-37	MSDOS	PRINTER PLOTTING UTILITY	20.00
FAST EDDY				
FAST EDDY GAMES CONTEST PACKAGE	885-3017-37	MSDOS	TEXT PROCESSOR	25.00
GAMES PACKAGE II	885-3044-37	MSDOS	GAMES	25.00
GRAPHICS	885-3031-37	MSD0S	ENTERTAINMENT	20.00
HELPSCREEN				
HUG BACKGROUND PRINT SPOOLER	885-1247-1371	CPM	UTILITY	20.00
HUG BACKGROUND PRINT SPOOLER	885-5009-37	CPM86	UTILITY	20.00
HUGPBBS	885-5006-37	CPM86		40.00
HUGPBBS SOURCE LISTING				
KEYMAP			UTILITY	
KEYMAP	885-5001-37	CPM86	UTILITY	20.00
KEYMAP CPM-85			UTILITY	
MAPLE	885-8023-37	CPM	COMMUNICATION	20.00
ORBITS	885-8041-37	MSD0S	. EDUCATION	25.00
POKER PARTY	885-8042-37	MSDOS	ENTERTAINMENT	20.00
SCICALCSKYVIEWS	885-8028-37	MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00
SMALL-C COMPILER	885-3026-37	MSDOS	LANGUAGE	30.00
SPELL5	885–3035–37	MSDOS	SPELLING CHECKER	20.00
SPREADSHEET CONTEST PACKAGE	885-3017-37	MSD0S	VARIOUS SPREADSHEETS	25.00
TERM86 & DSKED	885-5004-37	MSDOS	. COMMUNICATION & UTILITIES TREE INDENTIFIER	20.00
USEFUL PROGRAMS I	885-3022-37	MSDOS	UTILITIES	30.00
UTILITIES BY PS	885-5003-37	CPM86	UTILITY	20.00
UTILITIES	885-3008-37	MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00
ZBASIC DUNGEONS & DRAGONSZBASIC GRAPHIC GAMES				
ZBASIC GAMES				
ZPC II	885-3037-37	MSDOS	. PC EMULATOR	60.00
ZPC UPGRADE DISK	H/Z-100 — PC 0		UILLIY	20.00
ADVENTURE			GAME	10.00
ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE UTILITIES	885-8046-37	MSDOS	. UTILITY	20.00
DEBUG SUPPORT UTILITIES				
DOCUMAT & DOCULIST				
DPATH				
HELP			. CAI	20.00
HUG BACKGROUND PRINT SPOOLER				
HUG BINDER	885-0004		. REMARK BINDER	
HUG MENU SYSTEM	885–3020–37	MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00
HUG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1	885-4501	VARIOUS	. PROD 1983 THRU 1985	9.75
HUGMCP	885-3033-37	MSDOS	COMMUNICATION	40.00
HUGPBBS SOURCE LISTING			COMMUNICATION	
ICT 8080 TO 8088 TRANSLATOR	885-3024-37	MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00
MATT	885-8045-37	MSDOS	MATRIX UTILITY	20.00
MISCELLANEOUS UTILITIES	885-3025-37	MSDOS	. UTILITIES	20.00
REMARK VOL 5 ISSUES 48-59	885-4005	N/A	1984	25.00
REMARK VOI 7 ISSUES 72-83	885-4007	N/7	1986	25.00
SCREEN DUMP	885-3043-37	MSDOS	. UTILITY	30.00
UTILITIES II	885-3014-37	MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00
	PC Compati		- Mariana	20.00
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM			BUSINESS	
			. SPREADSHEET	
CP/EMULATOR II & ZEMULATOR	885-6002-37	MSD0S	. CPM & Z100 EMULATORS	20.00
DUNGEONS & DRAGONS	885-6007-37	MSDOS	GAME	20.00
EZPLOTFAST EDIT	885-8033-37	MSDOS	TEXT PROCESSOR	20.00
GRADE	885-8037-37	MSD0S	. GRADE BOOK	20.00
HAM HELP	885-6010-37	MSDOS	. AMATEUR RADIO	20.00
KEYMAP				
LASERWRITER CONNECTION			. PRINTER UTILITY	
SCREEN SAVER PLUS	885-6009-37	MSDOS	. UTILITIES	20.00
SKYVIEWS	885-6005-37	MSD0S	. ASTRONOMY UTILITY	20.00
TCSPELL	885-8044-37	MSD0S	. SPELLING CHECKER	20.00

You've got a screen full of important technical data that would be nearly impossible to memorize, and you already have writer's cramps from the last screen full. With **SCREENDUMP** from HUG, you can reproduce a complete video screen on a dot matrix printer, including both text and graphics without having to exit the current program. **SCREENDUMP** supports most of the more popular dot matrix printers, including the newer 24-pin and laser jet models. The latest version of **SCREENDUMP** is **HUG P/N 885-3043-37**.

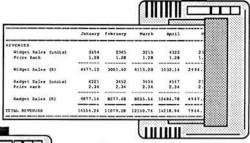
"Thank Heaven for HADES!" That's what a lot of MS-DOS users are saying when HADES rescues a file that just got accidentally erased. Erased file recovery is only a small part of the capabilities of this program. HADES is HUG's Absolute Disk Editing System. Within the realms of MS-DOS, HADES allows you to directly edit any part of any disk. Directories, files, file attributes. FATS: nothing can hide from you when you use HADES. HADES works on ANY computer that can run MS-DOS version 2 or greater. Order HUG P/N 885-3040-37 today!

Want to keep your H/Z-100? Want to run a lot of that good PC compatible software out there? Don't want to buy a PC compatible though? Then get *ZPC II*, *HUG P/N 885-3037-37*, and the *ZPC II upgrade disk*, *HUG P/N 885-3042-37*.

HEPCAT is here! HEPCAT is here! HEPCAT is here! So what is HEPCAT, you may ask? Why it's just another Pat Swayne SUPER-UTILITY. HEPCAT is an acronym for HUG Engineer's and Programmer's CAlculation Tool. Just what we don't need, another memory resident calculator, right? Wrong! With HEPCAT, you can throw away the rest and use the best. HEPCAT only uses two partial lines on your screen, and best of all, does NOT cause existing programs to stop executing! That means, while your computer is grinding numbers internally, you can be grinding them externally.

LONG & LOUD!

Sideways & Banner Printing Utility for Dot-Matrix Printers





For any CP/M or MS/DOS computer (IBM compatibility is not required), just...

\$34.95

Special Offer: one MS/DOS and one CP/M version for only... \$49.95

We've improved our popular TWIST & SHOUT! package and given it a new name! LONG & LOUD! Version 2.0 is easier to use and install, includes new typefaces in both LONG (four sizes) and LOUD (Times, Sans Serif, Olde English, Script and Symbols — in both upper and lower case). LONG lets you print out your spreadsheets (or any file) the long way (sideways) on your dot-matrix printer. No more cutting and pasting to put together a fragmented printout. LOUD prints giant banners in letters from two to eight inches high. Make banners & posters with ease!

PRESTO!

Multi-Function Software
Supercharger for CP/M
NEW for Heath/Zenith

Profiles magazine wrote, "PRESTO still has the edge over Write Hand Man in features and general polish..." And now we've improved it even more! PRESTO adds features to any program you run. Just hit a special trigger key and PRESTO suspends your current program and opens a window on-screen. You can then call up a floating point calculator, a programmers calculator (hex, binary, octal, decimal), a notepad, a perpetual calendar, a RolodexTM, and perform screen dumps. Hit another key and you're right back where you left your original program.

PRESTO! (Version 3) uses almost 5K less memory than previous versions, yet includes great new features like:

NEW CP/M Commands: From within any program you can now do a directory, copy and rename files, erase files, and type files to the screen.

NEW Keyboard Macro Processor: Throw away SmartKey and XtraKey because PRESTO now includes its own key processor. The keys module includes powerful features like the ability to automatically load special key definitions for each program you use. One key can do the work of hundreds — a real time saver! And best of all — the price is just \$39.95. Available for all Heath/Zenith CP/M computers using H19/89 type terminal. Versions are also available for Morrow, Osborne, Kaypro and Otrona. Specify computer and hard or soft sector format.

Rembrandt

Complete Business Graphics Toolkit™

Finally there's an easy and fun way to create graphics on your H/Z-89, H/Z-90, H/Z-100 (*CP/M only*) computer or any H/Z-19 equipped machine.

No extra hardware required! It works with a standard unmodified machine yet also supports the TMSI SuperSet ROM, and the Font19 Character ROM.

Freehand drawing: You can easily draw lines, boxes, circles and write on the screen in large characters. Full block operations are also supported — move, delete, fill, copy and more! Your graphic creations can be saved to disk and recalled at any time for further editing. Layout forms, design logos, draw diagrams and pictures. It's easy and fun to use.

Business graphics: REMBRANDT lets you create horizontal and vertical bar charts, pie charts and xy plots (scatter graphs). Use hand-entered data or read numerical data from virtually any source including dBase II, SuperCalc, MBasic, Wordstar and ASCII files.

Slide shows: Sequence your graphics on-screen using eleven cinematic special effects like wipes, fades and spirals. Produce electronic 'slide shows' without any programming.

Print your graphics: Print your graphic screens on most dot-matrix and daisy wheel printers. Interface with all word processors so that your reports can include charts, graphs or any graphic creation — intermixed with your text!

Compatible: It even reads, displays and prints Ed-A-Sketch files!

Affordable: Even with all of this power, REMBRANDT is available for an amazingly low price of... \$39.95

REMBRANDT runs on H/Z-89's, 90's, 100's and H/Z-19 equipped machines.

Other Stuff: MILESTONE Business Project Planner (CP/M and MS/DOS) \$99.95, MEDIA MASTER Disk Conversion (Z-100, PC-DOS) \$39.95, MEDIA MASTER PLUS Disk Conversion & CP/M Emulator \$59.95, ACCELERATE 8/16 including V20 chip \$99.95



22458 Ventura Blvd., Suite E Woodland Hills, CA 91364 We accept VISA, MASTERCARD and AMERICAN EXPRESS

Order by mail or call our 24 hour toll free order line from anywhere in the US or Canada:

800-628-2828 (Extension 918)

Technical questions, orders: 818-716-1655 (9-5 PST)

Add \$4 per order postage/handling. Overseas, add \$12. US funds only. CA residents add 6% tax (LA County 6.5%)



10 - Very Good

9 - Good

8 - Average

TABLE C

Rating values 8-10 are based on the ease of use, the programming technique used, and the efficiency of the product.

- 7 Hardware limitations (memory, disk storage, etc.)
- 6 Requires special programming technique
- 5 Requires additional or special hardware
- 4 Requires a printer
- 3 Uses the Special Function Keys (f1,f2,f3,etc.)
- 2 Program runs in Real Time*
- 1 Single-keystroke input
- Uses the H19 (H/Z-89) escape codes (graphics, reverse video)

Real Time — A program that does not require interactivity with the user. This term usually refers to games that continue to execute with or without the input of the player (e.g., 885–1103 or 885–1211[-37] SEA BATTLE.

ORDERING INFORMATION

For VISA and MasterCard phone orders; telephone Heath Company Parts Department at (616) 982–3571. Have the part number(s), descriptions, and quantity ready for quick processing. By mail; send order, plus 10% postage and handling (\$1.00 minimum charge, up to a maximum of \$5.00. UPS is \$1.75 minimum. UPS Blue Label is \$4.00 minimum. No maximum on UPS.), to Heath Company, Parts Department, Hilltop Road, St. Joseph, MI 49085. VISA and MasterCard require minimum \$10.00 order.

Any questions or problems regarding HUG software or REMark magazine should be directed to HUG at (616) 982–3463. REMEMBER — Heath Company Parts Department is NOT capable of answering questions regarding software or REMark.

NOTES

The [-37] means the product is available in hard-sector or soft-sector. Remember, when ordering the soft-sectored format, you must include the "-37" after the part number (e.g., 885-1223-37).

All special update offers announced in REMark (i.e., ZPC II update) must be paid by check or money order, payable to the Heath Users' Group. **NO CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED.** ZPC II contains only one disk. It is a combination of ZPC I and the ZPC Support disk, plus added improvements. Thank you.

HUG P/N 885-3046-37 KEYMAC Keyboard Macro Processor \$20.00

Introduction: KEYMAC is a keyboard macro processor for H/Z-100 (not PC) series computers that is similar to such programs as PROKEY (tm) or SUPERKEY (tm) that are available for PC-compatible computers. With KEYMAC, you can program any key on the keyboard to produce up to 100 characters when it is pressed. For example, you could program the F0 key to produce "Acme Software Company" each time it is pressed. Defined keyboard macros are stored in files, and you can prepare any number of them for use in different situations. You can prepare macro definition files using a special utility, or you can store up keystrokes "on the fly", and store them in a definition file later. KEY-MAC will work with just about any program, including difficult ones like the Z-100 version of Lotus 1-2-3 (tm).

Requirements: KEYMAC requires an H/Z-100 series (not PC) computer or an expanded ET-100 computer, any version of MS-DOS or Z-DOS, and at least 128k of system memory. KEYMAC itself uses less than 8k of memory.

Author: Patrick Swayne

The KEYMAC disk contains the following files:

README .DOC KEYMAC .DOC MAKEMAC .COM **KEYMAC** .COM WS .KM DOS .KM BASIC .KM NULL .KM KEYMAC .ASM MAKEMAC .ASM

Here is an explanation of the files:

KEYMAC.DOC — Instructions for using KEYMAC.

KEYMAC.COM — The KEYMAC program. This program installs itself into memory the first time you run it. After that, it can be used to load macro definition files as they are needed.

MAKEMAC.COM — This program is used to create macro definition files. In addition to allowing you to define the keys, it allows you to create a prompt line for the function keys that will appear on the 25th screen line while your macro file is loaded and active.

WS.KM — A ready-made macro definition file for use with WordStar.

BASIC.KM — A macro definition file for use with BASIC, that contains many BASIC keywords programmed into the function keys.

DOS.KM — A macro definition file with DOS commands programmed into the function keys, including commands to load the other macro definition files on the disk.

NULL.KM — A special macro definition file that simply removes any previous definitions so that all keys work as they do when KEYMAC is not installed.

KEYMAC.ASM, MAKEMAC.ASM — These are the assembly source files for KEYMAC and MAKEMAC.

TABLE C Rating: (2,3,10)



NEW PRICES! NEW PRODUCTS! NO SURCHARGES SERVICE & SUPPORT

DYNAMIC RAM MEMORY
Includes Installation Instructions, ONE YEAR WARRANTY, Prices current 7/1/87 and subject to change; call toll free for current prices.

QUANTITY PRICES AVAILABLE ON REQUEST.

4164-150 :	64K 150 ns.	DRAM\$	1.40
41256-150:	256K 150 ns.	DRAM\$	3.28
41256-120:	256K 120 ns.	DRAM\$	3.55
41256-100:	256K 100 ns.	DRAM\$	4.40

AT COMPATIBLE MEMORY UPGRADES

All Memory Expansion Cards come with Hardware, Installation Instructions, LIM/ EMS Software, and a ONE YEAR WARRANTY. Fully populated boards available from 2MB, to 16MB, for systems up to 16MHz. The following is a sample:

2 MB Memory Expansion Board: Fully populated, expand	
MB. with optional 2 MB. Daughter Board. Compatible with sys	stems up
to 8 MHz	650.00
Compatible with systems up to 12 MHz\$	725.00
2 MB. Daughter Board\$	50.00
4 MB. Memory Expansion Board: Fully populated. Requires only!	one slot
Compatible with systems up to 8 MHz\$	725.00
Compatible with systems up to 12 MHz \$	799.00
6 MB. Memory Expansion Board: Fully populated wit DRAM's.	h 1 MB.
Compatible with systems up to 16 MHz	1650.00

PC COMPATIBLE UPGRADE ACCESSORIES

All AST Memory Expansion Cards come with Hardware, Installation Instructions, DesgView and SuperPak Software, and a ONE YEAR WARRANTY.

AST RAMPAGE: EMS/EEMS. Expandable up to 2 MB. 64K Memory
Installed \$ 269.00
AST ADVANTAGE: EMS/EEMS, expandable to 1.5 MB. One Serial
and One Parallel Port. 128K Installed

FBE RESEARCH's SMARTWATCH: No Slot Clock/Calendar, 10-year lithium battery. Easy plug-in installation, Includes Installation Instructions, software with source code.

120 DAY WARRANTY\$	44.00
MICROSPEED'S FAST 88: Speed upgrade for PC's and Comp	atibles.
DAME To the classic support of the their Health work in view 11/7 450	1100

RAM Technology guarantees that it will work in your H/Z 150/160 or PC, PC/XT series computer or your money back! Increases CPU speed up to 8 MHz. Speed is switchable via software or external speed switch

Includes Installation Manual, software, and hardware	e; no	CPU in-
cluded. ONE YEAR WARRANTY	\$	120.00
With Optional 8088-2 8 MHz. Processor	\$	124.00
With Optional NEC V20 8 MHz. Processor	\$	135.00

RAM Technology

All RAM Technology products include Hardware, Installation Instructions, and ONE YEAR REPLACEMENT WARRANTY. No Soldering Required. 7-MAY 149: 704K Mamony Ungrade for the

H/Z 148			s	19.95
Z-MAX 150: 640/704K Memory computers.	Upgrade	for H/Z	150/160	series

Installs on your existing memory board......\$ 24.95 Z-MEG 150: 1.2 MB. Memory Upgrade for H/Z 150/160 series computers. Up to 704K of addressable memory and 512K RAM DISK can be installed on existing memory board. Please specify 640K EGA Compatible or 704K Version when ordering. RAM-DSK software in-

Z-MEG 171: 1 MB. Memory Upgrade for the ZFL-171. Up to 640K of addressable memory and a 360K RAM DISK can be installed on your existing memory board. Software included. Developed jointly by FBE Research and RAM Technology\$ 89.95

cluded.....\$ 49.95

Z-181	External	51/4"	Disk	Drive:	360	DS/DD	48	TP	Disk	Drive	
mount	ed in Half	Heigh	t Cabi	net/Pov	ver si	upply for	the	ZFI	L-181	-92	
									e 11	20 00	

		100100
For ZFL-181-93 or ZWL-183-92	. \$	219.00

INTEL PROCESSORS

Includes Installation Instructions, FIVE YEAR WARRANTY, Prices current 7/1/87 and subject to change; call toll free for current pricing.

QUANTITY PRICING AVAILABLE ON REQUEST.

8088-2	:	8 MHZ. Processor\$	8.95
8087-3	:	5 MHz. Math Co-Processor \$ 1	19.00
8087-2	:	8 MHz. Math Co-Processor \$ 1	69.00
8087-1	:	10 MHz. Math Co Processor \$ 2	25.00
80287-6	:	6 MHz. Math Co-Processor \$ 1	195.00
80287-8	:	8 MHz. Math Co-Processor \$ 2	69.00
80287-10):	10 MHz. Math Co-Processor \$ 3	25.00
80387-16	3:	16 MHz. Math Co-Processor \$ 5	95.00
NEC V20	: 8	3 MHz. 8088 replacement Microprocessor. Increase	es CPU
efficiency		10-30%. Includes Installation Instructions, ONE	YEAR
WARRAN	IT	Υ\$	12.95

CABLES

RAM Technology carries a large selection of quality molded cables in stock. The following is just an example of our product line. All cables come with a ONE YEAR WARRANTY. Special orders accepted; call us toll free for a quotation on your cable requirements.

QUANTITY PRICING AVAILABLE ON REQUEST.

Parallel Printer Cable, 6 ft	\$ 18.50
Serial Cable, DB25M-DB25F, 1-8 & 20, 9 ft	\$ 15.50
Serial Cable, DB25M-DB25F, 1-25, 9 ft	\$ 18.50
RS-232 Gender Changer, Specify DB25M-M or	
DB25F-F	\$ 15.50
AT Serial Adaptor Cable (DB9-DB25), 2 ft	\$ 12.95
Keyboard Extension Cable, 6 ft	\$ 9.50
RGB/TTL Monitor Extension Cable, 6 ft	\$ 14.50
Need a cable for your APPLE or MACINTOSH? CALL US!	

DISKETTES

RAM Technology carries a full line of quality diskettes by NASHUA, SONY, MAXELL, 3M and other major manufacturers. Call us toll free for pricing on your diskette needs. Bulk diskettes available; call toll free for price and availability.

QUANTITY PRICING AVAILABLE ON REQUEST

NASHUA DISKETTES

Packaged in Boxes of 10. LIFETIME REPLACEMENT WARRANTY.

MD2D:	DS/DD 48 TPI Soft Sector, 51/4"	8.95
MD210D	: DS/DD 48 TPI Hard Sector, 51/4"	9.95
MD2F:	DS/DD 96 TP Soft Sector,51/4" \$	14.95
MD210F	: DS/DD 96 TPI Hard Sector, 51/4"	15.95
MD2HD:	DS/High Density Soft Sector (AT), 51/4"\$	21.95
MF2:	DS/DD 135 TPI, 31/2"\$	20.95
FD2D:	DS/DD Soft Sector, 8"\$	20.95

HUGCON SPECIAL

Seagate ST-251 Hard Disk Drive 40 Ms. Average Access Time With AT Rails and Cable \$499.00

Offer Expires August 31, 1987

U.S. ROBOTICS MODEMS

Sportster, 1200 Baud External\$	129.00
Password, 1200 Baud External	219.00
Courier 1200, External	235.00
Microlink 1200, Internal, with Telpac Software	219.00
Varmodem 1200, Internal	119.00
Courier 2400E, External\$	475.00
Microlink 2400, Internal, with Telpac Software \$	435.00
Varmodem 2400, Internal	205.00
Courier HST 9600, External\$	785.00

Z100 UPGRADE ACCESSORIES

C.D.R. ZS-100, Speed Upgrade for 4.7 MHz. Z-100's.	
Easily installed, no soldering required\$	44.95
FBE RESEARCH ZMF-100a: Install up to 768K on old Moth	erboard
Z-100's, #181-4917 or lower; no soldering required \$	59.95
Z-MAX 100 768K Memory upgrade for new Motherboard	Z-100's,
#181-4918 or greater; simple plug-in installation,	
no soldering required	59.95

HOLEACYPAN -Land Manual Land Annual Took 5
UCI EASYRAM plug-in Memory board for Z-100 w/192K-768K. Ex-
pandable to 2 MB. 2/256K DRAM. With 0K \$ 299.00
RAMDRIVE Software\$ 45.00
With RAML RIVE Software and 1 MB. RAM \$ 459.00
With RAMDRIVE Software and 2 MB. RAM \$ 575.00
7.100Win-h Biol Brits Controller 10.1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Z-100Winchester Disk Drive Controllers: Includes Installation In-
structions, Cables, Hardware, Software and ONE YEAR REPLACE-
MENT WARRANTY

C.D.R. 317 Controller (Z-217 Compatible)\$	550.00
U.C.I. EASYWIN S-100 Interface \$	245.00
With Winchester Controller\$	355.00
External Hard Disk Sub-system: Cabinet and Cables,	
Add\$	139.00

For a complete selection of Hard Disk Drives, please see HARD DISK section. Or Call Toll Free for assistance!

Z-100 1.2 MB External Floppy System: Utilize your Z-100's built-in 8" controller for high capacity storage and back-up. ONE YEAR RE-PLACEMENT WARRANTY

DRSZ101-12: One 51/4" 1.2 MB High Density Floppy Disk Drive, cables, external power supply and cabinet, and instructions

.....\$ 249.00 DRSZ102-12: Two 51/4" 1.2 MB High Density Floppy Disk Drive system\$ 439.00

HARD DISK DRIVES & CONTROLLERS

All Hard Disk Drives and Controllers come with installation Instructions and a ONE YEAR REPLACEMENT WARRANTY. System Orders (hard disk & controller) come with Cables and Hardware. All controllers capable of handling two drives unless otherwise specified.

OMTI CONTROLLERS 5520: PC Half Card \$ 105.00

5527: PC RLL Half Card	\$	145.00
WESTERN DIGITAL CONTROLLERS		
WD-1003-WA2: AT Hard Drive and Floppy	\$	210.00
WD-1003-RA2: AT RLL Hard Drive and Floppy	\$	249.00
WD-1003-RAH: AT RLL Hard Drive Only	\$	231.00
MINISCRIBE HARD DISK DRIVES		
MS -3438: 30 MB. RLL, 65 ms., Half Height	\$	325.00
MS -3650: 30 MB., 28 ms., Half Height		
MS-6085: 71.4 MB. (Formatted), 28 ms., Full Height	S	990.00

SEAGATE HARD DISK DRIVES	
ST-225: 20MB., 65 ms., Half Height\$ 2	00 00
ST-238R: 30MB. RLL, 65 ms., Half Height	
ST-251R:44 MB. RLL, 40 ms., Half Height	
ST-277R:65 MB. RLL, 40 ms., Half Height	
ST-4038: 30 MB., 40 ms., Full Height \$ 6	
ST-4053: 45 MB., 28 ms., Full Height \$ 7	15.00
ST-4096: 80 MB., 28 ms., Full Height \$ 9	95.00

HUGCON SPECIAL

Seagate 20 MB. Hard Disk Drive Kit With OMTI Controller and Cables \$329.00

Offer Expires August 31, 1987

RAM Technology Hard Cards

OLHC-20:	20 ME	B., Har	d Card	d featuring	AUTO-START	and	AUTO-
PARK hear	ds, 65 m	s				\$	425.00
OLHC-30:	30MB	Hard	Card	featuring	AUTO-START	and	AUTO-
PARK hear	ds, 65 m	S				\$	475.00

HUGCON SPECIAL

Free Shipping Within the Continental **United States on All Purchases During the Month of August**

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

All Disk Drives come with Installation Instructions, hardware and ONE YEAR REPLACEMENT WARRANTY.

MITSUBISHI FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

MF501A: 360K, 51/4" Half Height, 48 TPI	115.00
MF504A: 1.2 MB., 51/4" Half Height, 96 TPI	159.00
PANASONIC FLOPPY DISK DRIVES	
PAN-360: 360K, 51/4" Half Height, 48 TPI \$	99.00
PAN-120: 1.2 MB., 51/4" Half Height, 96 TPI\$	135.00
PAN-720: 720K, 3½"\$	110.00

TOSHIBA

31/2" Disk Drive Upgrade: For PC's and Compatibles including all Z-100. PC and Z-200 PC series computers. Maintain compatibility with the new PS/2 and Portable software formats and increase storage capacity to 720K per diskette utilizing your existing floppy disk controller. Includes mounting hardware for 51/4" enclosures. Requires MS-DOS 3.2 or graters..... \$ 169.00

MULTI-PORT SERIAL BOARDS

For applications requiring multiple serial ports, ie. Xenix, Unix, BBS etc. All boards include necessary hardware. Order Drivers Separately. ONE YEAR WARRANTY. DBCOM4S: Four Serial Ports. Compatible with systems up to 16 MHz\$ 409.00 DBCOM8S: Eight Serial Ports. Compatible with systems up to 16 MHz \$ 640.00 DBCOM41: Four Serial Port Intelligent Controller, 80186 Processor, On Board Buffering. Compatible with systems up to 16 MHz \$ 825.00 DBCOM81: Eight Serial Port Intelligent Controller, 80186 Processor, On Board Buffering. Compatible with systems up to 16 MHz\$ 995.00 DBMSDOS: MS-DOS Device Driver \$ 25.00 DBMDV22: Microport V/286 2.2 Device Driver \$ 35.00 DBSDV22: SCO Xenix V/286 2.2 Device Driver...... \$ 35.00 SOFTWARE Microport Unix V/286 Version 2.2 Run-Time System (2 User License) \$ 180.00 Software Development System...... \$ 225.00 Text Preparation System \$ 180.00 DosMerge 286.....\$ 135.00 Unlimited User License \$ 225.00 SCO Xenix V/286 Version 2.2 Operating System (14 User License) \$ 465.00 Software Development System..... \$ 445.00 Text Preparation System \$ 155.00

RAM Technology carries a complete line of Software for PC and AT Compatible Systems. We also carry a complete selection of Unix and Xenix Application Software and Languages. Call us toll free for your software requirements or write for our free catalogue.

Complete Xenix System.....\$ 970.00

TERMS

Prices and specifications subject to change. Personal checks held 10 working days; money orders accepted as cash. Please add 2% (minimum \$2.50) for shipping. COD orders accepted; cash or cashier's check only. VISA/MC accepted; NO surcharge. Purchase orders accepted from qualified businesses, government agencies, and educational instutitions.

HOURS OF OPERATION: Monday-Friday, 9:00 AM-5:00 PM EST



RAM Technology

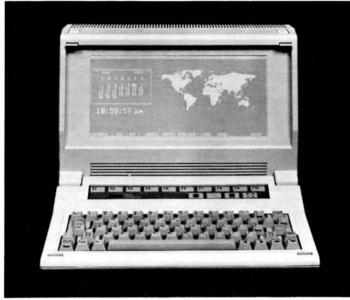
427-3 AMHERST STREET, SUITE 265 NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE 03063

ORDER LINE: 1-800-662-0070 INFORMATION: (603) 889-0633





Give Your Z-171 S A New Twist



Pat Swayne HUG Software Engineer

Caution:

The modification presented in this article requires nearly a complete disassembly of your computer and a small amount of desoldering and soldering. Do not attempt this modification unless you feel comfortable doing such work. If you perform this modification, you do so at your own risk.

The display originally supplied on the Z-171 portable computer is pretty good compared to other "lap top" computers that were being made at the time it was introduced. But when you compare it to the super twisted crystal display on the newer Z-181, it doesn't look so good any more. You may have heard that Zenith Data Systems is now manufacturing the Z-171 with a super twist display, which looks almost as good as the Z-181's display. In this article, I will describe the procedure for upgrading an older Z-171 with the new display. The super twist display is quite expensive (\$341 if purchased from the Heath Company Parts Dept.), but you may consider the improvement in display quality worth it, especially if you bought your Z-171 at a discount.

The new type of display is available from the Heath Company parts department as part no. 411–888. You may also need to purchase three mounting brackets, which are part no. 204–2970. The mounting brackets will be described later in this article. To perform the procedure described here, you will need a medium philips screwdriver, a smaller philips screwdriver, a light wattage soldering iron and solder, and possibly a flat bladed screwdriver and/or 1/4" nut driver and a 3/16" nut driver. You may also need a reamer or small pointed knife, to enlarge the mounting holes in a printed circuit board.

The modification procedure will be described in sections, with a drawing accom-

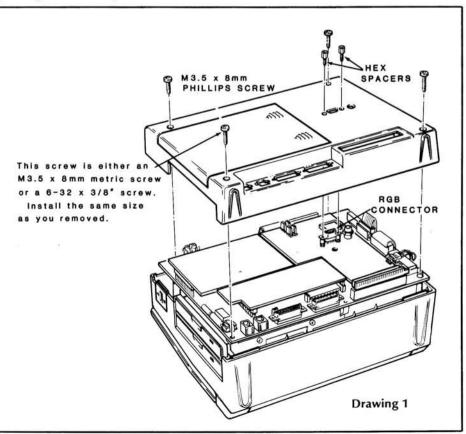
panying each disassembly section. The sections will be further divided into individual steps.

Note: Remove the power connector and battery pack from your computer before you begin disassembly.

Back Cover Removal

Refer to Drawing 1 as you perform the following steps.

 Close the keyboard and lay the computer face down on a clean, padded surface.



- () Completely loosen the four philips head screws at each corner of the back cover. Do not remove the screws from their holes. As indicated in the drawing, one of the screws may be different from the others, and the best way to keep from getting them mixed up is to leave them in the holes.
- If you have a color video board installed in your computer, remove the two hex spacers connected to the RGB connector.
- Lift the back cover straight up and set it aside without turning it over, so that the screws do not fall out.
- If you have a color video board installed, replace one of the hex spacers you removed to temporarily hold the RGB connector in place.

Main Board Removal

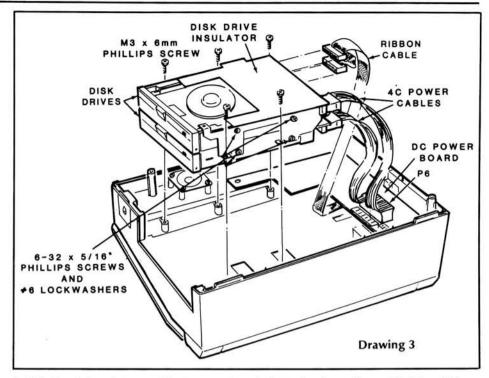
Refer to Drawing 2 for these steps.

- () Unplug the connectors at J12, J3, and J4 at the top of the main board.
- Remove the connectors at J5, J6, and J7 at the right side of the main board.
- Remove the screw at location A as shown in the drawing.
- () Lift the main board from the computer and set it aside.

Disk Drive Assembly Removal

Refer to Drawing 3 for these steps.

 Unplug the drive power cable at P6 on the DC power board.



- If the drive ribbon cable is routed under the DC power board, unplug it from both drives. If it was routed above the DC power board, you can leave it connected.
- Remove the five screws that secure the disk drive assembly to the computer.
- Lift the drive assembly out of the computer and set it aside.

DC Power Board Removal

Refer to Drawing 4 for these steps.

LCD DC DISPLAY CONTROL

SPEAKER

J3

J6

FLOPPY

J7 DRIVES

M3 x 6mm

SCREW

Drawing 2

- Unplug the cables at P3, P5 and P6 on the DC power board.
-) Remove the four screws that hold the power board in place. If one of the screws is different, be sure to note its position.
- () Remove the board by sliding it toward the disk drive opening until the contrast knob and power switch are clear, and then lift the board straight up and set it aside.

Liquid Crystal Display Assembly Removal

Refer to Drawing 5 for these steps.

- Remove the six screws that hold the chassis assembly in place.
- Lift up the chassis assembly while holding the cables along the top out of the way.
- () On your computer, the keyboard connector may be routed through the hole that the battery connector wires pass through. If this is the case, pass the end of the cable down through the hole.
- Set the chassis assembly aside temporarily.
- Remove the three screws and flat washers from the top edge of the LCD assembly.

Note: On some Z-171 models, the bottom edge of the LCD assembly is held in place by screws passing

through mounting holes in the edge of the assembly. On other models, the bottom edge is held in place by small right angle metal brackets through which the screws pass. If your computer does not use the brackets, you may have to purchase three of them, because the new LCD assembly may not align with the mounting holes. After you remove the old assembly, place the new one in position with the top mounting holes aligned and note whether the bottom edge comes short of the mounting holes. If it does, you will need the brackets.

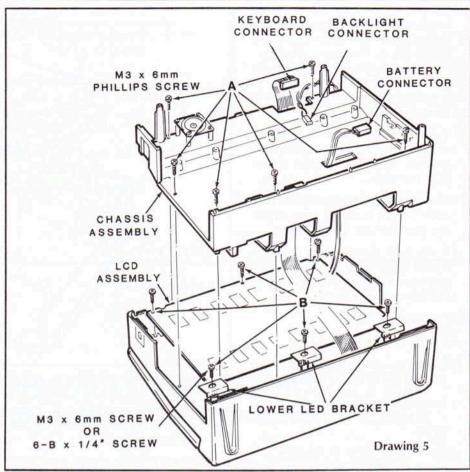
- Remove the screws and brackets (if any) that hold the lower edge of the LCD in place.
- Lift out the LCD assembly and place it face down on a smooth padded surface.

LCD Assembly Preparation

- () Unsolder the black and yellow twisted cable that is connected to the right edge of your old LCD assembly and solder it to the same location on the new one, making sure that the black wire goes to the top hole. The middle of the three holes is not used. If there is a small black wire on the old connector leading from the top hole to one of the bezel mounting tabs, do not transfer it to the new assembly.
- If there is a capacitor soldered to the top edge of your old assembly by pins 16 and 17 of the ribbon cable connector, unsolder it and solder it to the new LCD assembly at the same location.
- Remove the ribbon cable from the old LCD assembly and plug it onto the new one.
- () Place the new LCD assembly in position in the computer and check to see if the upper mounting holes align with the holes in the mounting bracket in the computer. You will probably have to enlarge the holes in the top edge of the LCD assembly. They should be enlarged to about 3/16" (4 mm) if it is needed.

LCD Assembly Installation

- Place the new LCD assembly in the computer and replace the top three screws and flat washers. Do not tighten the screws yet.
- Install the lower mounting brackets (if required) and the lower screws. Do not tighten them.





- Tighten the upper screws just enough to keep the washers from moving freely. Do not tighten them enough to bend the LCD assembly printed circuit board at all.
- Tighten the lower screws just enough to hold the brackets in place. Do not bend the circuit board.

Computer Reassembly

Reassembly of the computer can be done by reversing the disassembly steps with a few exceptions, which will be noted here

- () Ensure that all cables are routed properly as you replace each assembly.
- () Replace the chassis assembly.
- Replace the DC power board, but do not replace the mounting screws yet.

-) Replace the disk drive assembly. You may have to use a magnetic screwdriver to replace the lower screws. If you do not have one, try placing the screws in the mounting bracket holes before you insert the assembly, then lower it carefully and start the screws while holding it up about 1/8" (3 mm) from its final position.
- Replace the disk drive power connector at P6 on the DC power board. The
 connector is hard to push down, so lift
 up the DC board slightly and hold two
 fingers under it while you push the
 connector down.
- Replace the DC power board screws and the other connectors removed from it, and the disk drive ribbon connectors.
-) Replace the main board and ensure that all connectors are re-installed

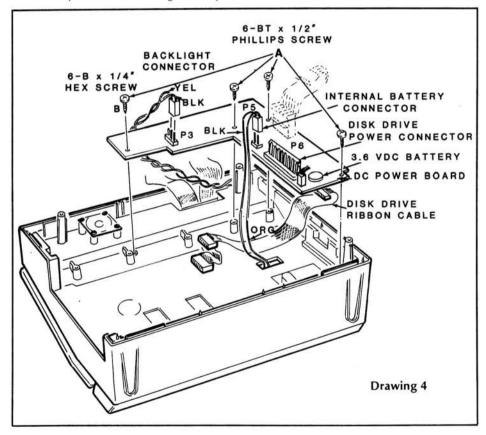
properly. Also be sure to remove the hex spacer at the RGB connector (if you have one) before you replace the back cover.

() Replace the back cover.

Final Testing

Replace the power connector and/or battery pack in your computer, turn it upright, and turn the power on. If you do not see the "Testing Memory" message right away, try adjusting the contrast knob. If you still do not see it, something is wrong. Turn off your computer immediately, and re-check your work.

After you have ensured that your computer is operating correctly, you will have to run Setup and reset the date and time and the modem configuration, etc.



Are you reading a borrowed copy of REMark? Subscribe now!



EXPLORE
NEW WORLDS
WITH

HUG
GAME
SOFTWARE

TO ORDER CALL 714-540-1174 or WRITE

M/C. VISA, CHECK or MONEY ORDER CALIF. RESIDENTS ADD 6% Sales Tax

> SHIPPING-ADD UPS Ground \$1.50 2nd Day Air \$4.00 Next Day Air \$12.00

Zenith is a registered trademark of Zenith Data Systems Corporation

ZP-150 RAM EXPANSION 32K as low as \$45

The ZP-150 is a great laptop. It lacks only one thing-sufficient on-line memory. Our 32K lowpower CMOS modules plug into existing sockets in the computer to provide up to 416K of on-line. non-volitle memory. Upgrading your machine with from one to twelve modules takes a matter of

We are in our third year of providing quality memory upgrades similar to the 32 K to thousands of satisfied portable computer users. Our memory modules are 100% factory tested and carry a one year materials and workmanship warranty. Because your satisfaction is our goal we offer a full refund 30 day return policy. Priced at: \$59 for 1 or 2

\$49 for 3 to 9 \$45 for 10 or more

Illustrated step-by-step instructions included.



(Formerly Cryptronics, Inc.) 1580 Corporate Drive, Suite 123 Costa Mesa, California 92626 (714) 540-1174

HEATH/ZENITH 88, 89, 90 PERIPHERALS

16K RAM EXPANSION CARD



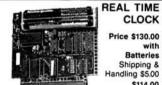
Only \$65.00

Shipping & Handling \$5.00

2 PORT SERIAL/3 PORT PARALLEL I/O CARD

Price \$199.00 2nd Oper. System Driver \$25.00





Price \$130.00 with **Batteries** Shipping & Handling \$5.00 \$114.00

w/o Batteries

CLOCK



PRICES ARE LESS SHIPPING & TAX IF RES. OF CALIFORNIA MAIL ORDER: 12011 ACLARE ST. CERRITOS, CA 90701 (213) 924-6741

TECHNICAL INFO / HELP: 8575 KNOTT AVENUE, SUITE D BUENA PARK, CA 90620 (714) 952-3930

TERMS & SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE VISA & MASTER CARD GLADLY ACCEPTED



Please let us know 8 weeks in advance so you won't miss a single issue of REMark!



Want New And Interesting Software? **Check Out HUG Software**

Micronics Technology



SPEED MODS - H/Z 150/160 & H/Z 89
- H 89 Software Select 2/4 MHz. No Trace
Cuts! Z808 and Software Included.

- H150/160 4.77/6.67 MHz. FREE Hardware

Satisfaction Guaranteed. Reset. - Prices: Assembled \$34.95, Kit \$24.95

H/Z 89 20 Meg Winchester ONLY \$595 Boots from Hard disk. ST225. H150 \$400

SOFTWARE for H/Z 150/160, 100, 89, 8! Perfect Funds \$29.95 Perfect Money \$19.95 Paycheck \$39.95 Perfect Printer \$19.95

ORDER NOW by writing or calling: Micronics Technology (904)-897-4257 449 Barbados Hay, Niceville, FL 32578 Checks, VISA, MC. Shipping \$2. Hard Disk \$15.

Introducing Enable 2.0 For The Z-100

Earl R. Zimmerman, Jr. 169 Spinning Road Dayton, OH 45431

If you're a Z-100 Series computer owner and are in the market for a good integrated package, you're probably disappointed in the limited selection of software available for it. It was times like these when I wanted to trade my 100 in for an IBM or IBM compatible computer. Luckily, through the Dayton Heath Users Group (DAYHUG), I discovered Enable, a product of The Software Group (TSG). Before I discuss some of the features of this super application package let me give you some background on how I began using it.

DAYHUG made special arrangements with TSG to purchase over 100 copies of the beta version of Enable 1.1Z in October 1986. TSG agreed to sell us the beta version at a substantially reduced price if the group tested the program and provided them with feedback on bugs, annoyances, and suggested improvements. This we gladly did, as they also agreed to provide at no additional cost, the final 2.0 version. The only drawback to this arrangement has been that as this article is being written TSG is going to charge us \$55.00 for the updated documentation. Purchasing the updated documentation appears to be a necessity as the 2.0 version has substantial improvements and many additional features. Hopefully, they will consider providing the documentation at no added cost.

Enable 2.0 has numerous applications all rolled into one powerful and relatively

user-friendly package. Applications include word processing (with spelling checker and mail merge capability), a Lotus 1-2-3-like spreadsheet, database management system, graphics, and telecommunications. All these applications are tied together by a Master Control Module (MCM). What else could you possibly ask for in one package? Some of the trade publications, when talking about the IBM version, say it is the only package you will ever need, and after using it you will give up WordStar, Lotus 1-2-3, and dBase. You can judge for yourself after reading this article and purchasing the program. I stated the package was relatively user-friendly because it's not a program you can learn in a day or two or begin using right out of the box. It does require that you read the documentation, especially if you wish to take advantage of the advanced program features. But in all fairness, how many people could use Lotus 1-2-3 right out of the box. Because Enable is an integrated package, I cannot cover all of the packages with any detail in this article. I will cover installation and documentation, establishing profiles, word processing features, and the spreadsheet package.

Installation And Documentation

Installation. Enable 2.0 is a large program — six 5–1/4" disks to be exact. So while I would recommend the program for everyone's use, I would also recommend the

person have a hard drive, or more than two disk drives, or an installed UCI (or equivalent) ram board. I say this because I don't like to swap disks to take advantage of all the features. Regardless of what type of system you have, the installation procedure is very easy. Just place the Install Disk in Drive A and have sufficient formatted disks ready. All that's necessary is to type INSTALL and follow the prompts for your system (hard disk or dual floppy).

Documentation. Documentation for Enable is rather extensive, but could be improved. Documentation consists of five spiral bound books. There is a system overview book which provides a general description of Enable and its application packages along with information on the MCM which controls how the package is integrated. It also explains how to use the windows feature. Understanding the windows feature is extremely important when copying information and/or graphs from one package to another. In addition, it also explains the Tool Menu Option and the Menu Generator features. There are also separate books for word processing, spreadsheet/graphics, database management, and telecommunications. In addition to the written documentation, TSG also provides a large plastic template that summarizes the commands for all packages, and the program itself comes with a tutorial and an on-line help function which

is activated by depressing the F1 or HELP key.

While I can't tell you about the 2.0 documentation as I haven't received it yet, I can say that the 1.1Z documentation could have been improved. Information on the windows feature would have been more meaningful if placed in the application books. Information on using the advanced features such as macros, tools, and menus should be more detailed.

Profiles And Main Menu

Profiles. One essential element of the MCM feature is the ability to establish profile definitions. These definitions control numerous system features. (See Figure 1) These features include:

Hardware — Printer and plotter options.

Page Form — Papersize, font, margins, line spacing, header, footer location, and other layout options.

Special Text — Screen color options and the way text attributes (italics, underline, boldface, compressed print, etc.) are displayed.

Word Processing Options — How you want various format options displayed, document printing and backup information.

Spreadsheet Options — Whether or not you want all cells protected, or backup spreadsheets created, and conversion of Lotus 1–2–3 macros to Enable command sequences.

Database Options — How you want records displayed (full screen or individually) and other options.

Telecommunications Options — Quick connect and terminal options.

System Options — Key operation, such as what character the BACKSPACE key deletes.

After you create these profiles, they are stored in file PROFILE.\$PR and can be changed as desired. Whenever you enter Enable, the Sign-On screen appears (See Figure 2) and you enter the profile you wish to use (if any). Two profiles have already been created — Default and Color (used with color monitor) — so you can modify these or create your own. In addition, you can rename or delete definitions, if you wish.

Main Menu. After the profile is selected, the Main Menu will appear (See Figure 3). From this, you select which system you want to use and whether you want to create, revise, or print. You can also update your user created dictionary or enter the Mail Merge or MCM features. Help is also available by selecting the tutorial or calling up a help screen that lists a toll free customer service number.

Word Processing Features

I chose the word processing package first because it's the one I use most often and my favorite package. At work, I've used WordStar Professional and Peachtext, and in my opinion they are greatly inferior to Enable. After selecting word processing and telling Enable to create a new document (See Figure 3), you can title your document by typing in what you want it called. In Figure 4, I decided to call mine Demonstration Document. This title will be printed on a separate page. If you don't find this feature necessary, simply tell Enable not to prompt for it when you set up your profile.

Top Line and Status Line. You can now begin typing your document or call up the top line menu by depressing F10. Figure 4 indicates I wish to use the edit option category. The top line menu organizes the functions available into the different general categories shown in Figure 4. After one of these categories is selected, another sidebar menu will be displayed in reverse video so it can be distinguished from other material on your screen. You then select the specific feature from the sidebar menu. When you are an experienced Enable user, you can skip over some menus by depressing the F9 key and one or more other keys. Using the F9 key and other keys is referred to as using an expert command.

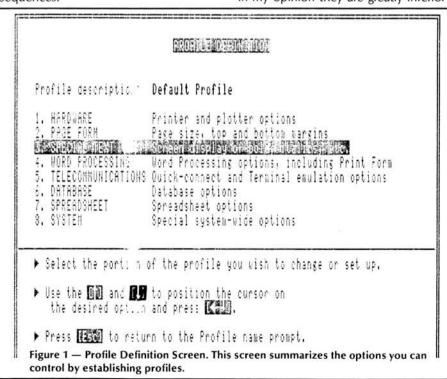
In addition to the top line menu, there is a reverse video line at the bottom of the screen. This is the status line and it contains information about the file your using. It displays the window number, disk drive, file name, display mode (draft or final), text attributes in use (i.e. "u" for underline), and cursor location by line and column.

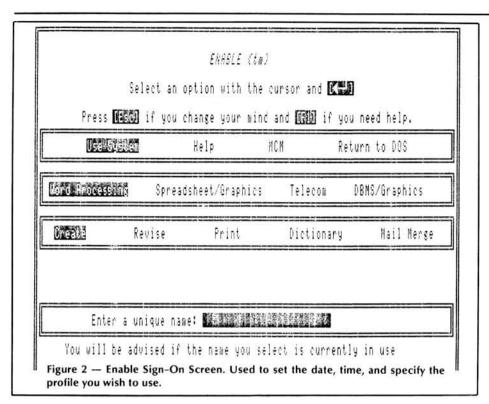
Edit Options Menu

The first function in the word processing package is the Edit Options Menu. This function basically serves as a toggle switch to turn sub-features on and off; switch from draft to final mode; insert comments or paper clips and to move previously marked blocks of text.

Features. Some of the specific features include the ability to edit documents in both the draft and final modes. Editing is faster in the draft mode because Enable is not continually adjusting page breaks as text is added or deleted. You can also add comments or paper clips. Comments are just notes to yourself, while paper clips mark a spot in your file. Even though they are displayed they are not printed.

Text Enhancements. Using the edit options, you can activate the help screen for text attributes (enhancements). These enhancements allow the user to create professional looking documents and clarify important points with special type. You can also change the size and style of characters in your document. Boldface or italics can





be applied; phrases can be underlined; superscript and subscripts can be added; and compressed, wide, elite, or quality text can be used for emphasis.

Layout Options Menu

The Layout Option Menu is one of the most important menus in the word processing system. It's used to insert rulers; set line spacing; insert a page break, header, or footer; or create a shorthand entry or footnote. In addition, special character sets can also be used. The two most unique features under this menu are the shorthand feature and the special character sets.

Shorthand Feature. The shorthand feature is designed to save you time when you use the same word or phrase often within the same article. Instead of typing the word or phrase (string), you can use a code to identify that string. For instance, in this article, I use the code ?E to identify the word Enable and \$M to identify menu. See Figure 5 to see how this feature is displayed. (You can also see what a ruler looks like.) After "compiling" these entries, the code is converted to text.

Special Character Sets. Enable contains several character sets that allow you to do some graphics, i.e., create sharp looking tables, or use some miscellaneous characters that are not on the keyboard, such as the ^X ^Y[\] characters. In addition to the character sets that can be used frequently, Enable also has Greek characters and two foreign language sets. These special characters are tied to the first row of grey keys

on a Z-100, and include their shift character. As the Z-100 has no NUM LOCK key, you can't type in numbers when the special characters are in use like you can in the IBM version of Enable. You should also be aware that certain printers will not print certain special characters. See Figure 4 for an example of a box drawn by Enable.

Copying/Deleting/Finding Text

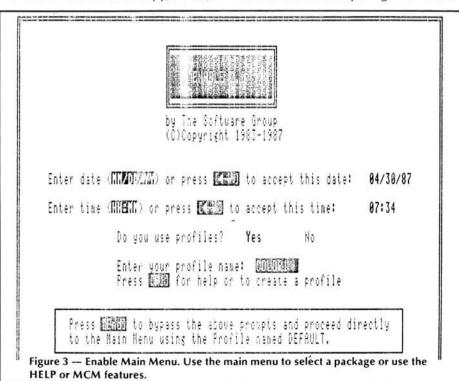
Enable also has menus to copy, delete, or

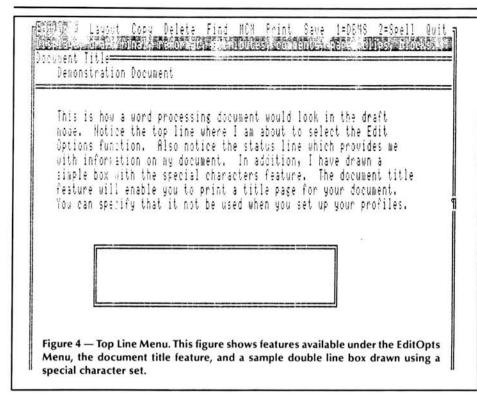
find text. These menus are briefly explained in the following paragraphs.

Copying Text. Enable can duplicate any portion of your file or move a section from one location to another within your file. The COPY command duplicates text; the MOVE command relocates text. Text can't be moved between two windows — only copied. You can copy or move words, sentences, paragraphs, graphs, and columns.

Deleting Text. Using the Delete Options Menu, you can delete a marked block of text from the cursor position to the end of a sentence, paragraph, page, beginning or end of a file, white space between words, and delete a paragraph marker. Deleting a paragraph marker allows you to combine two or more paragraphs into one without retyping.

Finding And Replacing Text. Enable's FIND option will search an entire file to locate characters, words, phrases, numbers, or symbols. Three options are available - find only, find and replace, and find and mark. Enable can be instructed to ignore the letter case while searching; where to begin the search from; and what columns to search. After the first occurrence, you can depress F5 and Enable will search for the next occurrence. The find and replace feature has an additional option called occurrences, that instructs Enable to search the number of occurrences you specify or you can specify all. If you aren't sure of the correct spelling of a word (or





name), you can use wildcards (? or \$) in the string.

Saving/Revising Files

One of the nice features of Enable is the ability to save and revise documents to different formats. Files can be saved and revised in Enable, ASCII, Volkswriter, Easywriter, Multimate, WordStar, Peachtext, DCA, and DIF format. The entire document, marked text, or marked blocks can be saved and a different name assigned.

Spelling Checker

Enable also contains an 80,000 word Proximity/Merriam-Webster Linguibase Spelling Checker which is accessed by selecting 2 from the Top Menu Line. You can instruct the spelling checker where to begin checking (top of file or from cursor position) and whether or not you want it to check for duplicate words that are next to each other. The spelling checker will stop at a word it doesn't recognize and a sidebar menu will appear as in Figure 6. Select one of the six actions. When it is finished spell checking the document, a summary screen will appear (See Figure 7) and provide you with information on what changes were made to your file.

The spelling checker is very good, except it doesn't handle contractions or hyphenated words well. It will always stop on a hyphenated word instead of checking each word individually.

Spreadsheet Feature

Due to space limitations of this article I can't cover every feature of the Enable spreadsheet package, so I'll compare it with Lotus 1-2-3 (Version 1A) and just highlight some of the best features.

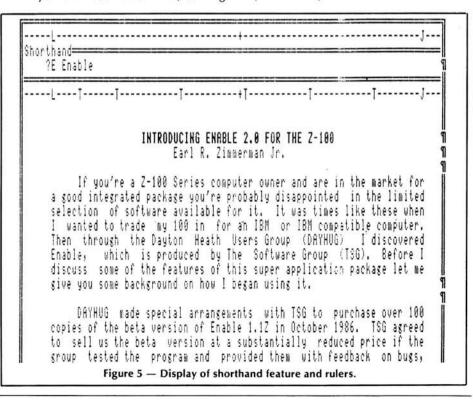
Enable/Lotus 1–2–3 Differences. The spreadsheet is almost an exact duplicate of Lotus 1–2–3 right down to the macro feature. If you ever used Lotus 1–2–3, learning

the Enable spreadsheet should be a snap. Like the word processing package, the spreadsheet top line menu can be called up by depressing the F10 or SLASH key (/). See Figure 8. Lotus users will immediately notice the similarity between the two spreadsheets. Lotus and Enable both have the Worksheet, Print, Graph, DBMS (Data in 1-2-3), and Quit options. The Save option in Enable is similar to the File/Save option in Lotus. In Enable, the Move feature is executed through the Worksheet option, but in Lotus the Move feature is a separate option. Conversely in Enable, Combine is a feature, while in Lotus this feature is executed through the File op-

Best Features. Some of the best features in my opinion are the transpose, spreadsheet dimension, highlight, and save features.

Transpose. This feature will allow you to take a row of figures and formulas and make them into a column or vice versa, and at the same time adjust the formula to the new cell locations. This feature is very helpful if you want to adjust the layout of your spreadsheet.

Spreadsheet Dimension. The size of your spreadsheet can be adjusted to suit your needs through the use of the WORK-SHEET/GLOBAL/DIMENSION command. There are six different sizes to choose from; one is the default 255 rows and columns; others are 511×127 , 1023×63 , 2047×31 , 4095×15 , and 127×511 .



Then through the Dayton Heath User: Group (DAYHUG) I discovered Enable, which is produced by The Software Group (TSG). Before I give you some background on how was anter test agencing 1. Choose Replacement DAYHUG made special arrans And spore por local properties over 100 copies of the beta version of En TSG agreed to sell us the beta version at price if the group tested the program and annoyances, and suggested in the state of th they also agreed to provide at no additional cost, the final 2.0 version. The only drawback to this arrangement has been that as this article is being written TSG is going to charge us \$55.00 for the updated documentation. Purchasing the updated documentation appears to be a necessity as the 2.0 version has substantial improvements and many additional features. Hopefully they will consider providing the documentation at no added cost. Enable 2.0 has numerous applications all rolled into one

powerful and relatively user-friendly package. Applications include word processing (with spellchecker and mail merge capability), a Lotus 1-2-3 like spreadsheet, database management system, graphics, and telecommunications. All these applications are tied together by a

Figure 6 — Options available under Spelling Checker.

Highlighting. The HIGHLIGHT command allows you to highlight all the cells that refer to a specified cell. This command is especially useful when you consider making a change to the spreadsheet and you want to know what cells will be affected by the change. All that you have to do is tell Enable to highlight all cells with formulas that refer to that cell. At the prompt, all that's necessary is to enter the cell number and Enable does the rest.

Saving. Enable will save spreadsheets in Lotus 1–2–3 version 1A (that's not surprising is it?), Lotus 1–2–3 version 2, DIF, ASCII, and Supercalc 3 formats, also.

Conclusion

Enable 2.0 is a powerful program and it has more features than an average home user will ever need and most of, if not all, the features a business needs. It is a long overdue addition to the software available for

Table 1 A SET PLANTS

OF CS CRESCES 1 A SET PLANTS

FRESS ESC 16 ESC SUPERIOR SUPERIOR SUPERIOR

It's not a program you can learn in a day or two or begin using right out the box. It does require you read the documentation, especially if you wish to take advantage of the advanced program features. But in all fairness, how many people could use Lotus 1-2-3 right out of the box.

INSTALLATION AND DOCUMENTATION

INSTALLATION. Enable 2.0 is a large program - six 5 1/4" disks to be exact. So while I would recommend the program for everyone's use, I would also recommend the person have a hard drive, or more than two disk drives, or an installed UCI (or equivalent) ram board. I say

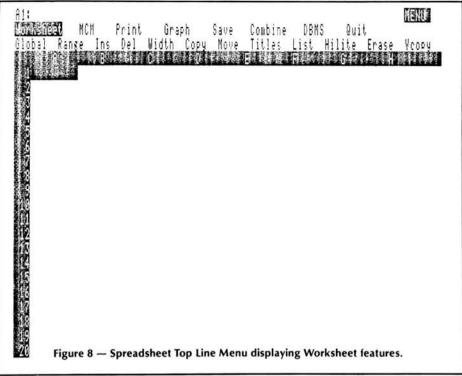
this because I don't like to swap disks to take advantage of all the Figure 7 — Enable Spelling Checking Summary appears after completing a check of

the Z-100 computer. My next article on Enable will cover the graphics and DBMS features of Enable. As a little preview, let me tell you that Enable has the best graphics package I've ever seen in an integrated package and all others run a poor second. How many graphics packages allow you to do graphs in 3-D?



EXPLORE NEW WORLDS WITH HUG GAME SOFTWARE

the document.





Z150/160HARDWARE ENHANCEMENTS

TURBOPLUS V2.0

High Performance From Your 150/160 (SI=2.8) Software or Hardware Speed Select at Any Time Reset From Keyboard at Either Speed 100% Software Compatibility Correct DOS Clock Simple, Reversible, Installation Complete With PC Board, Software, V-20, and High Speed Chips

TurboPlus V2.0 WORKS Where Others Fail! Price \$125 ppd.

VMM150 VIDEO CARD ELIMINATOR

Use ANY Video Card in 150 (even GB-1) REMOVE the Heath/Zenith Card Free One Standard Size Slot Use Less Power, Run Cooler Simple Plug—In Installation Includes PC Board, Decoder and New Back Panel

Price \$45 ppd.

TERMS: Check or Money order, UPS COD \$1.90 extra. Dante Bencivengo, P.O. Box 234, Wyandotte, MI 48192

ABSOLUTE 15 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE [

H/Z89-90 PRODUCTS

See Us For Our Show Specials

Replacement Back Panel

Replaces the existing metal back panel. Adds cut-outs for two 51/4" drives, 8" floppies, Winchesters, joy sticks, extra printers, modems, audio output, instrumentation and many, many more. RBP-200 \$35.00

I/O Board Expansion

Adds four additional I/O board slots inside the computer case. Now have seven right-hand and four left side slots. Easy DIP switch port selection. Now run up to four disk controllers or multiple printer boards or ???? EXP-700 ... \$395.00

Transportable Conversion

Kit contains everything to convert an '89-90 into a 32-pound transportable computer. Nine inch amber CRT. Detachable keyboard. Conversion requires only a screwdriver and nutdriver. TRA-890 .. \$950.00

4MHz Speed Up

Plug-in unit doubles the computer's speed. Eliminates long waits for program execution. Fully supports Heath, C.D.R., and Magnolia. No trace cutting. \$99.97 DSM-240

Upgrade Monitor ROM

Replaces existing monitor. Supports 4 MHz operation. Boots eleven different devices. Expanded commands. \$59.95 KMR-100

Extra Cooling

Extremely quiet 21/2" fan provides required extra cooling for hot machines. Easily mounts between the two card cages. Plugs inside with the existing fan connector. SCF-200 ..

DSM-240, KMR-100, RBP-200, SCF-200 include \$3.50 S&H/unit. EXP-700 include \$6.00 S&H/unit. CA residents add 61/2% sales tax. All prices subject to change without notice.

KRES ENGINEERING , (818) 957-6322

P.O. Box 1268 La Cañada, CA 91011

Good Guy Review Of Enable

George Elwood 1670 N. Laddie Court Beavercreek, OH 45432

It is unusual to add a good guy to the list of Heath/Zenith supporters, but I have found one that deserves to be noticed. Since "Big Blue" arrived on the scene with their "standard system," the Z–100 has been left out of the main stream of new programs. By down grading the Z–100 with one of the emulators or ZPC, IBM compatibility could be obtained and "standard" programs could be made to run on the machine.

We have been lucky in that there are programs for the Z-100 that will do about everything that is important. WordStar, Lotus, and dBase II are available to handle the basic office functions, along with communications and graphics packages that provide added capability. There is even an integrated package of sorts in the form of Peachtext 5000. Until now, there has not been a good integrated package in the form of Symphony or Framework.

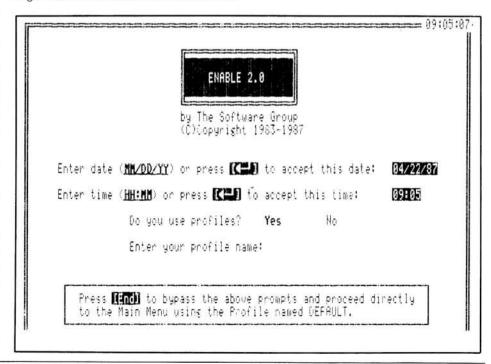
The Software Group has corrected this with their Z-100 version of ENABLE. This one package provides a word processor, a Lotus-like spreadsheet, a relational database and a communication package. ENABLE has been around a while in the PC world and with its selection as the integrated package for the Department of Defense standard microcomputer contract (Z-248) and other major contracts, it is becoming better known.

In the fall of 1986, the Software Group completed the Z-100 beta version of

ENABLE, version 1.1Z. The Dayton Heath/Zenith Users' Group purchased a substantial number of copies of this program and proceeded to test all phases of this package. We found and reported bugs to the Software Group, which corrected them in the production version 2.0Z. We also made suggestions for improvements on things we would like to see.

ENABLE, like other integrated packages, is large. It comes on six disks and about five

pounds of documentation. Each separate function has its own manual with a system overview as the link. It works better if it can be loaded on a hard disk (upgrade your Z–100 with the UCI EasyWIN), although it can be run from a dual floppy system. One unique feature permits different modules on different disks. I have two high capacity drives (1.2 Meg) on my Z–100 with parts of the program on both with the data going to a third disk.

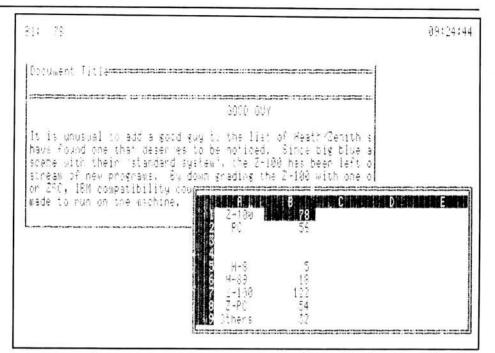


Installing ENABLE has been improved in version 2.0. All you have to do is place the installation disk in a floppy drive and type "install." It will first prompt you for printer selection(s). The Z-100 version has 46 printer drivers available, while the PC version has over 60. After selecting your printer type(s), the installation procedure continues with questions as to the type of media you wish to install, (h)ard or (f)loppy. The floppy procedure is further broken down into 360K, 720k 3-1/2 inch, or 8 inch.

The procedure is easy to follow with instructions as to which disk to place where. When you install ENABLE on a dual disk system, you will have to boot off another disk as ENABLE fills up the system utility disk.

Once installed, it is best to use a batch (.BAT) file to instruct ENABLE how to operate. The ENABLE setup can be used to direct the basic program to look on other drives or directories for subprograms. These are shown by using the following: enablez (system disk drive:\path, operation disk drive:\path, tutorial disk drive: \path, utility disk drive:\path, data disk drive:\path) The basic system would be enablez (,,,,e:). This would indicate that ENABLE is located on partition E: and that you want the data to be placed in the same place. Notice that subdirectories may be added. To add the data files to a subdirectory called "enableda" on e: drive the batch file would read enablez (,,,,e:\enableda).

The first time through, you have to define profiles for the system. The profile tells the



system the printer, screen colors, communication setups, word processing defaults, and other basic system functions. Once these have been defined, simply pressing SHIFT and 1 on the keypad (remapped END) at the same time will bring up the default system. See Figure 1 for the opening ENABLE screen and Figure 2 for the menu screen. You are now in the opening menu of the system. You can make selections by using the arrow keys or by typing in the first letter of your choice.

The Tutorial

ENABLE's tutorial makes use of the macro capability of the program. The tutorial is a

set paced instruction that covers all phases of the program. Each of the ten lessons is about 30 minutes long and covers the section quite well. You select where the tutor will run by typing in "tutor h" or "tutor f." The macro then takes over and puts you into the basic tutor program. From there, you can go to any lesson that you wish.

MCM

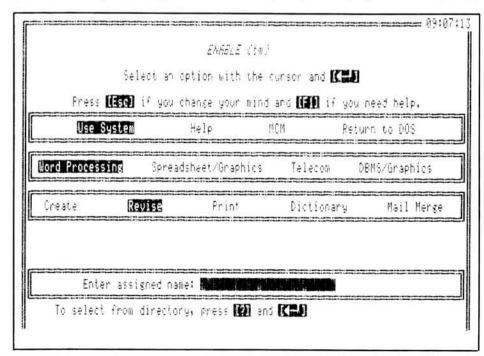
In the opening menu there is an option called "MCM." This is the Master Control Module and it controls ENABLE from all other modules. It provides for windows, file management, macros, profiles, graphics, MCM-DOS interface, and a menu generator. Using the file management part you can copy, delete and get summaries of the files in the directory. You can change directories to check other status, also.

Windows

Enable supports up to eight windows at one time. By opening several windows, data can be transferred rapidly between modules. Moving graphs from the graphics module of the spreadsheet to the word processor requires three windows, the spreadsheet, the graph, and the word processor. By reducing the size of the windows, you can have several visible at one time. The tutorial package uses this capability. Figure 3 is the screen presentation with parts of a word processing and spreadsheet window open.

The Word Processor

To create a word processing document, you type "U W C" and ENABLE prompts you for a name. If you are revising a docu-



ment, you would type in "UWR" and then the name of the document. If you did not remember the name, you would enter "drive:\path ?." This will then display all ENABLE word processing documents in the selected directory. The same procedure could be used in any of the modules of ENABLE. The document opens with the option to put in a title, which is nonprinting. The default ruler and tab settings appear on the top of the screen, if selected. The document is then input in the normal manner. By using the "FO" key (the remapped "ALT"), different functions can be added. "F0" with i, b, and/or u add italics, bold, and/or underline which are also displayed on the screen. The "F10" key provides a menu list at the top of the screen for additional functions. These same functions can be obtained using the "F9" key or "EXPERT COMMANDS" and up to three other keys. These functions include deletions, displays, inserts, finds, and save.ENA-BLE does use the keys of the Z-100. "HELP" will get you help, "D CHR" will delete the character under the cursor, "INS Line" will insert a line.

Once your document is completed, you can look at it in final mode by typing "FOO D" with all printed features added. To change a printing feature from the default or selected profile type "F10 P". This brings up a five page printer menu which permits you to select printers, change characters per inch, change line spacing, select number of copies, etc. "F0 F10" brings you back. You can print from the document by typing "F0 F2" or save the document by typing "F0 F10." You can also print from the main menu. ENABLE V2.0 has added a print buffer so you can have several documents set to print while you are doing something else. The save menu permits you to change the name or format. You can save the document as an ENABLE document or WordStar, Easy, Multimate, Volkswriter, Peachtext, ASCII, DCA, or DIF formats. ENABLE will also read these formats.

ENABLE also provides special characters. There is a box drawing set available along with Greek characters and three other foreign character sets which can be printed if your printer supports them. These are easily turned on or off using the menu or the EXPERT COMMANDS "F9." Figure 4 is a presentation of these special character sets. One thing that saved me when I first started using ENABLE was the undelete key. Having been a long time WordStar user, I continued to use the Z-100 "DE-LETE" key. In ENABLE, this deletes the line from the cursor. By selecting the top menu

Box Drawing Set 9 E= 3 F3 | 4 4 4 F | 4 = L - 2 F 2 | + T F + 4 91 Ÿ Foreign Character Set #1 9 ¶ Ÿ Que aaaac eee i li A A E a A 6 0 0 9 Foreign Character Set #2 ũuy Vũ I C ¥ & fai cun N 9 9 6 r 7 0 Ÿ 99 Greek Character Set αβΓΠΣσυγδθΩδωφξηΚ%¢ ΝΧΝ Κ 9 Miscellaneous Set ▶ ◀ ¶ ↑ ↓ → ← ▲ ▼ ♥ ◆ ≩ ♠ « » ■ ■ ┃ ■ ♡ § Ÿ ¶

"F10" and "(D)elete" and then "0," you can restore what you last deleted. The word processor also permits a limited column calculator capability within the document. The spell checker with 80,000 words is also available from the top menu. You can add words easily and this new dictionary can be checked using the word processor. Like CorrectStar 3.31, ENABLE provides some suggested spellings. It not only checks the document for misspelled words, but also checks for duplicate words.

The SpreadSheet

The spreadsheet is Lotus-like. If you know Lotus, you can use ENABLE's spreadsheet without a problem. ENABLE will import/ export LOTUS 1-2-3, SuperCalc 3, Symphony, and ASCII files and will run LOTUS macros. The spreadsheet is adaptable in size with six selections. Row and column sorting has been added in version 2. The graphics function is much improved over Lotus with the capability to store up to eight graphs so when you change data in the spreadsheet all charts will be updated. Unlike Lotus, you build the graphs in the spreadsheet and can print them from there. ENABLE has the normal graphs along with 3D bars, exploded pies, and High-Low-Close charts. The PC version has additional 3D graphing available. The graph size and orientation can be changed to meet your needs with both landscape and portrait modes available. Automatic scaling of the axis along with fixed scaling is available. You have the option of selecting four different font types and can use the different types on the same graph. Figures 5 and 6

are two examples of the graphing capability of ENABLE.

The part of the spreadsheet/graphics that makes ENABLE great is the capability to transfer a graph into a word processing document. By opening a window, you can transfer the chart into the document and print it if your printer supports graphics. Sections of the spreadsheet can also be transferred to the word processing window. The spreadsheet can be used to build a database and then transfer this information to the database window. To aid you, it has macro capabilities not only in the spreadsheet, but throughout the package.

The Database Management System

The relational database management system is easy to use. Again, it is accessed through the main menu. Like the other two modes, the database management system (dbms) will read other program files like dBase II, dBase III, PC-File III, and Condor 3. Going into the system, you are prompted to create or use an available database. Building a new database is made easy by the prompts from ENABLE. It permits quick or detailed definitions of fields. The detailed definitions permit assigning dates, telephone numbers, state codes, and ZIP codes. If you use the detailed definitions, ENABLE does error checking to make sure the area code matches the state codes which match the ZIP codes. Date definition permits assigning earliest and latest date. Building the input/output form uses the word processing function. You type whatever you want and use a "here is where I want the field" to finish it off. The

DAYHUG ENABLE Purchases Sum of Three Orders 58.2% Z-100 41.8% PC

output forms are built the same way. Once built, you can call them up to display data in whatever form you wish. Again, data can be transferred between windows from the database. Graphing is also available. Because the dbms is relational, you can update several databases using one input form. An example of one use of the dbms is in tracking telephone bills. One database would contain the names, company, telephone number, and other required information. A second database would contain the monthly telephone bill. As you input the telephone number, ENABLE would check the contact database and place the requested data on the screen. This would then relate the cost of the calls and time spend to the company contacted.

Telecommunications

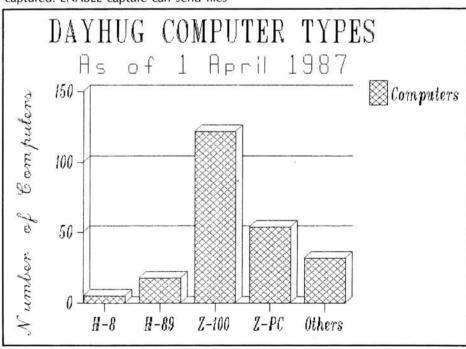
The telecommunications mode is the last mode in this four-mode program. It does provide a convenient means of transferring documents to and from ENABLE. It provides a VT52, VT100, and AT&T 4410 emulation. The program provides several file transfer options, XModem, Kermit, ENABLE's own protocol, and buffer capture

with only XON/XOFF. Using the macro capability, fully automatic transfers are possible. The capture mode is a single key, "F7." When pressed, all data displayed is captured. ENABLE capture can send files

directly to the word processor. When using the ENABLE to ENABLE protocol, complete files, including special characters, can be sent. The ENABLE protocol provides more error checking than the standard XModem. One nice feature in the ENABLE telecommunications mode is the on screen time and cost display. You can select this option from the menu which provides a running log on time and cost on the 25th line.

All in all, if you want one software package that does everything, ENABLE is for you. It is not perfect in all areas, but it is good enough to get everything done. The capability to transfer between modules has been an asset in several projects I have been working on and is a key to the success of this program. I have not covered all areas of ENABLE, but have provided an overview which should provide you some insight into the capabilities of the program.

ENABLE is the trademark of the Software Group. Volkswriter is the registered trademark of Lifetree Software, Inc. Multimate is the trademark of Softword Systems, Inc. WordStar and CorrectStar are the registered trademarks of MicroPro International Corporation. dBase II, dBase III and Framework are the registered trademarks of Ashton-Tate. 1-2-3, Lotus, Symphony and VisiCalc are the registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. Condor 3 is the registered trademark of Condor Computer Corporation. Peachtext 5000 is the registered trademark of Peachtree Software. SuperCalc 3 is the registered trademark of Sorcim/IUS Micro Software.



Mastering Equations With Equation Master

Christopher A. Feuchter

Suite 69 160 Washington SE Albuquerque, NM 87108

Until recently, equations and text didn't mix in the world of word processing. If you wanted to create equations, such as appear in Figure 1, you probably did them by hand. There are several word processing packages now on the market which provide such a capability. The problem is that they are expensive — \$200 and up. Most people with only an occasional need for this capability, myself included, are going to be hesitant to make such an investment. But an occasional need is still a need. I started thinking about a companion program for my word processor which could assemble and print equations. In a two step process, my word processor could create and print the text; the companion program would create and print the equations. Thinking led to experiments, experiments to a code. The result was the immodestly named Equation Master, henceforth referred to as EM, a GW-BASIC code (see listing) for my IBM PC compatible Zenith 150 and NEC 8023A-C dot matrix graphics printer.

EM BASICS

The basic goal of EM is to be able to construct virtually any equation quickly and easily on the monitor and then be able to print the equation where and when desired. To increase its usefulness, EM allows editing and positioning of the equation, and provides for storing and retrieving it from disk. And since a user's needs cannot be completely foreseen, it allows the user

to easily add any additional symbols that are required.

The first line of the screen is used to communicate with the user. All prompts are displayed there. Lines 4 through 21 are used for equation construction. This area is defined top and bottom with lines of dashes marked every 5 columns as a positioning aid. The 10 function keys along with Ctrl–B, Ctrl–C and Ctrl–D initiate all of EM's functions. These functions are discussed in the text below and summarized in Table 1. The Escape key is used throughout the program to cancel functions in progress and return to an "Enter command" mode.

Zenith Z-150 Screen Graphics

The Zenith Z–150 (also known as the Z–100 PC) has a reputation for being the most compatible of the many IBM PC clones. Its high resolution monochrome graphics are functionally identical to those of the IBM PC. The screen can display 640 horizontal pixels (numbered left to right, 0 – 639) by 200 vertical pixels (numbered top to bottom, 0 – 199). Each pixel can be individually turned on or off, and the "on" or "off" status of each pixel can be individually determined. Characters are based on an 8 pixel by 8 pixel square — thus 25 lines of 80 characters.

The Zenith graphics video card ROM contains a set of 128 characters usable in

graphics mode. Except for the upper and lower case alphabets and the numerals 0 -9, only a few of these characters are useful in equation building. However, up to 128 additional graphics characters may be supplied by the user. This is done by altering the address pointed to by interrupt 1FH to point to the memory containing the userdefined characters. The additional characters presently included in EM are displayed in Figure 2 with their character codes. Character code use is discussed below. This display is obtained from EM by typing Ctrl-D. Additional symbols can be defined by the user as explained in the first box. While most of EM's additional characters are complete symbols, some multicharacter symbols are present. For example, characters 214 - 217 constitute a large upper case sigma and 218 - 221 combine to form a large upper case pi. Additionally, the integral sign (188 - 189), brackets (203 -206) and braces (207 - 212) are formed of at least two characters and may be augmented with the vertical line with code

Building Equations

The key to an easily understood, visually pleasing formula is proper horizontal and vertical symbol placement. This implies that a measure of aesthetic judgement is required in building equations. Because placement is critical, equation building can not be limited by the restrictive 25 line, 80

Table 1
A summary of EM's functions and key assignments.

UNCTION	FUNCTION	REMARKS	#
KEY			#
			#
1	Enter Character	Keyboard Character	#
		75.	#
2	Enter Character Code	0 - 255	#
			####
3	Move Character to	Ctrl-F3 to OR with	#
	Cursor	Screen Contents	#
			#
4	Repeat Character	e.g., Horizontal Lines	##################
			#
5	Enable Edit Mode	Move Cursor with Arrows,	#
		Use Insert, Delete Keys	#
			#
6	Copy Character	Bypass character code	#
			#
7	Save Equation	File Name Required	#
			#
8	Read Equation	File Name Required	#
			#
9	Enable Equation Shift	Use arrows	#
			#
10	Print Equation	Escape to interrupt	#
			#
			#
Ctrl-B	Return to BASIC		#
			#
Ctrl-C	Clear Construction Are	a	#
			#
Ctrl-D	Display User-Defined C	haracters	#
			#

column screen format. Equations containing super– and subscripts, special multicharacter symbols, and horizontal and vertical dividing lines require more flexibility. The issue is how precise horizontal and vertical symbol placement must be. Too little precision will result in improperly or unattractively spaced symbols; too great a precision will result in extra work and difficulties in maintaining consistent spacing. The maximum possible precision is one horizontal or vertical pixel. However, experiments have shown that 4 pixels — one half a line or character — is a quite satisfactory minimum.

It is obvious that the need to position symbols to the nearest half line or half character precludes directly typing the symbols into their final positions. A typed character can only occupy one of the 2000 positions defined by rows and columns. EM solves this problem by displaying each symbol at the top of the screen before it is placed in the equation. By using BASIC's GET and PUT graphic image transfer functions, the cursor can be moved up, down, left and right in steps of 4 and 8 pixels. With the cursor properly positioned, the PUT function can transfer the symbol to the cursor's location. This procedure allows

the cursor to be positioned with full knowledge of the symbol's size and approximate location within the eight pixel by eight pixel matrix.

User-defined characters cannot be typed from the keyboard. Each of them must be referenced by its character code. This leads to two character entry modes - 'Enter character' and 'Enter character code'. The first is initiated by F1; the second by F2. Any key (or combination of keys) which produces a character can be typed in response to 'Enter character'. Any character code from 0 to 255 can be entered in response to 'Enter character code'. Character codes 0 -127 refer to the ROM character set. Most of these correspond to the keyboard characters or a key pressed simultaneously with the Control key as defined in the BASIC manual. They are normally entered directly. User defined character codes begin at 128. User characters are assigned codes according to the order in which they are defined in DATA statements.

When the character is to be transferred from the top line into the equation, pressing ENTER causes the cursor to appear and blink. The cursor can be positioned in 8 pixel increments using the numeric pad

arrows. If the shift key is depressed simultaneously with the arrows, the increment size is reduced to 4 pixels. When the cursor is in the desired location, the character can be transferred by pressing F3. The cursor disappears after the transfer, although its position moves one space to the right. Pressing F4 after F3 causes the character to be repeated at the new cursor location. Holding F4 down results in multiple repetitions. This is useful, for example, in constructing horizontal lines or decorative borders.

The character transfer normally destroys the screen's contents at the cursor position. However, if the Control key is depressed at the same time as either F3 or F4, the transferred character is ORed with the screen contents at the cursor's position. This allows placing symbols in situations where destructive transfer would destroy all or parts of existing symbols, a frequent possibility when building equations.

Editing Equations

The ability to edit an equation at any stage of its construction is a must. A special EM editing mode is entered by depressing F5. The cursor appears and may be moved in 4 or 8 pixel increments with the numeric pad arrows as described above. In this mode, blanks may be inserted at the cursor with the Insert key. Half blanks may be inserted by pressing Shift–Insert. Characters may similarly be deleted at the cursor with the Delete key. Because symbols may occupy more than one line, the insert/delete operations may have to be performed on two or more lines to maintain character or equation integrity.

While in the F5 edit mode, F6 transfers the character at the cursor to the top of the screen. From here it can be transferred back into the equation in a new position in the usual manner. This permits repeated use of a character in an equation without having to repeatedly resort to finding its character code. It also permits easy duplication of composite or partial characters which may have been created.

An equation positioning mode is enabled with F9. In this mode, the entire construction area (lines 4 – 21) can be shifted in 4 pixel increments in any direction using the arrows. Text which reaches a boundary of the construction area is wrapped around, appearing on the opposite side of the screen. This allows positioning the equation prior to printing.

Saving The Equation To Disk

The F7 and F8 keys control saving and retrieving the construction area to and from disk, respectively. F7 produces a message asking the user for a file name in which to save the entire construction area. When a name has been typed and the 'Enter' key pressed, the GET function transfers the contents of the construction area to an array. Zero bytes within the array represent background and aren't saved to disk. Nonzero bytes of the array are written to the file along with their positions within the array. These files are approximately 2000–3000 bytes in length.

Equations saved in this manner can be restored to the screen using the F8 function key. The file name is entered and the file is read into the storage array. The equation is then immediately transferred to the screen with the PUT function.

Printer Basics

Dot matrix graphics printers are a diverse lot. While their basic capabilities are generally similar, in that they can print characters in text mode and dot images in graphics mode, each model seems to have its own peculiarities. In this section, the principles of printing a screen graphics image (viz., the equation) will be presented using the NEC 8023A–C as a model. The second box discusses the changes which must be considered when using some other popular printers.

The NEC printer has a print head which contains a vertical arrangement of nine pins. If a pin is activated, it strikes the ribbon leaving a dot on the paper approximately 1/72 of an inch in diameter.

Otherwise, the paper beneath the pin remains blank and appears as background. Columns composed of dots and background spaces are printed one after the other as the print head moves across the paper.

Characters printed in text mode are composed from a rectangular matrix of dots and spaces. Which pins are activated to print a character is determined by the printer ROM depending upon which byte is sent. For example, an "A" is printed when the decimal value of the byte sent is 65. Two character matrix sizes are used by the NEC, 7 horizontal by 9 vertical and 8 by 8.

In graphics mode, printer operation is entirely different. For most printers, including the NEC, a graphics byte represents one

This figure shows some of the equations which can be created with the Equation Master code described in this article. All that is required, in addition to the code, is a suitable dot matrix graphics printer. Below is a description of the carbon cycle taken from Martin Schwarzschild's 1959 edition of "Structure and Evolution of the Stars".

$$C^{12} + H^1 \rightarrow N^{13} + \gamma$$
 +1.95 Mev (1.3 x 10⁸ yrs)
 $N^{13} \rightarrow C^{13} + e^+ + \gamma$ +2.22 Mev (7 min)
 $C^{13} + H^1 \rightarrow N^{14} + \gamma$ +7.54 Mev (2.7 x 10⁶ yrs)
 $N^{14} + H^1 \rightarrow O^{15} + \gamma$ +7.35 Mev (3.2 x 10⁸ yrs)
 $O^{15} \rightarrow N^{15} + e^+ + \gamma$ +2.71 Mev (82 sec)
 $N^{15} + H^1 \rightarrow C^{12} + He^4$ +4.96 Mev (1.1 x 10⁵ yrs)

Next comes the definition of the vector cross product,

$$\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{1} & \hat{3} & \hat{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \end{vmatrix} = (a_2b_3 - b_2a_3) \hat{1} + (a_3b_1 - b_3a_1) \hat{3} + (a_1b_2 - b_1a_2) \hat{k}$$

followed by an indefinite integral,

$$\int \frac{xdx}{(a+bx)^2} = \frac{1}{b^2} \left[\log(a+bx) + \frac{a}{a+bx} \right]$$

and a series expansion of the exponential.

$$\mathbf{e}^{\times} = \mathbf{1} + \times + \frac{\times^{2}}{2!} + \frac{\times^{3}}{3!} + \dots = \sum_{n=9}^{9} \frac{\times^{n}}{n!}$$

Last is Schrodinger's wave equation in spherical coordinates accented with a border.

$$V^{2}\psi + \frac{2\pi^{2}m}{h^{2}}(H - V)\psi = 0$$

Figure 1

An example of EM's capability to construct and print equations. Note that the letters and numbers appearing in the equations are different from those in the text. Those in the equations are copied exactly from the screen graphics characters, which differ from the corresponding printer characters.

column of eight dots and spaces (the ninth pin is not used in graphics mode). Each zero bit in the byte corresponds to a space. Each set bit corresponds to a dot. NEC 8023A-C vertical spacing between dots is 1/72 inch. Normally, the printer prints six lines of characters per inch. Seventy-two dots per inch divided by six is 12 dots per line, or a vertical background spacing between lines of 12 - 8 = 4 dots. Since the screen is to be copied exactly, these four dots between lines must be eliminated. This is done by sending the printer the correct line spacing. With the NEC printer, spacing can be specified in 144ths of an inch. The control sequence to do this is &H1B and &H54 followed by the two digit ASCII representation of the spacing in 144ths of an inch. In this case, the correct spacing is "16".

With the line spacing properly set, the graphics mode is entered by sending the printer another control sequence. This seguence is &H1B and &H53 followed by a four digit ASCII representation of the number of graphics bytes to follow. Because entire screen lines are being printed, this number is set to "0640". Each of the graphic bytes must be determined by examining the status of each pixel in the vertical line of eight pixels which it represents. There are several possible ways of doing this. Using the POINT function to determine pixel status is the most easily understood method, if not the fastest. Since this part of the program must be adjusted to accommodate different printers, simplicity dictates its use. In the case of the NEC 8023A-C, the highest order bit of the byte corresponds to the bottom pin.

Printing The Equation

Users of EM will invent their own methods of measuring the equation and properly aligning the paper to insure that the equation goes in the desired position within the previously printed text. As an aid to correctly inserting the equation into the text, EM spaces one line (1/6 inch) before actually printing. This facilitates using the text as a spacing guide. The printing always starts with the topmost line of the construction area, proceeding down line-byline until the escape key is struck or the entire area is printed. Unfortunately, interpreted GW-BASIC requires about one minute to process a line. Thus, in the interest of saving time, it is usually best to move the equation being printed to the first line of the construction area. The equation may also be moved right or left at this time to properly align it with the text into which it is being inserted. The number of

the line being printed is displayed at the top of the display. Printing is done only left-to-right to insure alignment of the equation's symbols.

Because GW-BASIC, like most BASICs, gratuitously sends line feeds to the printer after a certain number of characters have been printed using LPRINT CHR\$(N);, the graphics characters are sent to the printer via a simple machine language program which is poked into memory. DOS function 5 is used for this purpose to send bytes to the parallel port.

Summary

EM should adapt almost effortlessly to any combination of IBM compatible PCs and graphics printers. For people with an occasional equation or two, it should be all that's ever needed. Users with equation-filled manuscripts to write, however, should look into the several WP packages on the market which include equation building features.

Box 1 User-Defined Characters

All standard ASCII screen graphics characters fit within an 8 pixel by 8 pixel matrix. To provide background between characters, the rightmost column of pixels is not used except for the underline. The bottom row of pixels is used only for descenders (the letters g,j,p,q,y) and for the underline. Generally, these conventions should be followed for user-defined characters as well. This insures that there is no problem mixing standard ASCII and user defined characters.

A user-defined symbol is defined in EM by an ordered sequence of 8 bytes. Each byte represents one row of 8 pixels. The first byte corresponds to the top row, the second byte to the next row, etc. Within each byte, each bit corresponds to one of the 8 columns of pixels; the most significant bit corresponds to the leftmost column. A bit which has a value of one represents a pixel which is part of the character. A bit which has a value of zero is part of the background. An example is given below for the capital Greek letter psi. The character is shown with the corresponding binary and hexadecimal row values.

XX	X	XX	11010110	=	D6	
X	X	X	01010100	=	54	
X	X	X	01010100	=	54	
2	XX	X	00111000	=	38	
	X		00010000	=	10	
	X		00010000	=	10	
2	XX	X	00111000	=	38	

For each user-defined character, the 8 bytes are stored sequentially in memory using DATA, DEF SEG, READ and POKE statements. By placing the starting address of the user-defined character data in INT 1F, the characters become "standard" graphics characters. Because the segment used by BASIC for the POKE function is not available to the programmer, the DEF SEG statements are required. The first (DEF SEG = &H2000) allows the characters to be placed at a known absolute address in memory. The second (DEF SEG=0) allows that address to be placed in INT 1F, and the third (DEF SEG) simply returns to BASIC's default value. The value &H2000 works fine for a 320K memory, but the value may have to be altered for systems with different amounts of memory.

The order of the characters (i.e., their characters codes) is determined by the order in which they appear in the DATA statements. Additional symbols can be added to those already provided. Simply add the necessary DATA statements and increase by eight per user character the upper bound of the FOR-NEXT loop which reads and pokes bytes. The maximum number of user characters permitted in EM is 128.

Box 2 Printer Variations

There are four areas which may require attention when adapting EM to work with other printers. The first concerns the control sequences necessary to change line spacing and enter the graphics mode. Line spacing generally presents little problem. The existing lines in EM which control spacing can simply be replaced with other lines appropriate to the new printer. There are two distinct philosophies, however, associated with entering (and leaving) the graphics mode. The first and simplest philosophy is that used by the NEC 8023A-C, Epson printers and others. When entering the graphics mode, the number of bytes to be printed before returning to the text mode is declared. The second philosophy is typified, for example, by the Okidata Microline printers. This philosophy requires sending a control sequence to the printer while in the graphics mode to

return to the text mode — a sequence which could possibly occur in the normal course of sending bytes to be printed. In the case of the Okidata printers, return from the graphics mode is accomplished by sending the equivalent of CHR\$(3); CHR\$(2). Every CHR\$(3) which is to be treated as a graphics byte must be sent twice as CHR\$(3);CHR\$(3). This requires putting a test into the print loop to handle those situations, as well as sending the exit code.

The second area concerns the correspondence of the bits within the graphics byte to the print head pins. Many printers, such as the Epson printers, reverse the correspondence described for the NEC printer, i.e., the highest order bit in the graphics byte corresponds to the top pin. This is easily handled. Simply reverse the limits of the JJ% FOR-NEXT loop in the 'PRINT

FORMULA' section of the code and change the step from -1 to 1. This causes the screen pixels to be examined in the opposite direction, inverting their position within the graphics byte.

Finally, some printers print seven vertical dots instead of eight (Okidata) or, in at least one case, print the dots horizontally, as with the PR 2300 Olivetti. The first of these can be handled easily by printing 20 lines instead of 18 and only examining 7 pixels instead of eight in the JJ% loop mentioned above. In the later case, extensive changes would be needed.

Although EM includes no provision for adjusting the horizontal spacing of dots, some users might like to experiment. Many printers support different spacings in the graphics mode.

```
- F10 keys
                                                                                                                                                                             user character
                                                                                                                                                SEG below)
                                                                                                      to point to them
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       AND ASC(A$) <>2 AND ASC(A$) <>3 AND ASC(A$) <>4 THEN GOTO 350
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ": LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS$: LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "Enter Command"
            DIM L(3), LL(3), LLL(3), LLLL(3), W(1000), WP(15), X(161), XX%(640), Y(5762)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               E
                                                                                                                                                1F segment address(from DEF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         "ENTER CHARACTER'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  display secondary characters
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              460,590,740,1210,1260,350,1370,1480,1620,1880:
                                                                                                                                                                             each additional
                                                                                                     transfer user characters to memory and set INT 1F
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'Ctrl-B, return to BASIC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 THEN GOTO 2090: 'Ctrl-C, clear formula
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 underscore
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     DPY=0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  define an 8 x 8 pixel blank and cursor LOCATE 1,1: PRINT " "
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                'initial cursor position
                                                                                                                                                                             upper limit for
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             LOCATE 1,17: PRINT A$: LOCATE 1,18: PRINT
                                                                                                                                'INT IF offset
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        backspace
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     GY1=0: GX2=135: GY2=7: DGY=0:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                escape
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        NEXT I
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          enter
                                                                                                                                               INI.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           FOR I=-4 TO 3: POKE K+I,255: NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" THEN GOTO 350
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 .ctrl-D.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               DGY=7: DPY=7
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            BRANCH ON FUNCTION CODES
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     character transfer parameters
                                                                    READ WP(I): POKE &HF800+I,WP(I)
                                                                                                                                               POKE &H7E, Ø: POKE &H7F, &H2Ø:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   GOTO 480
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               THEN GOTO 340:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ASC(B$)=13 THEN GOTO 740
ASC(B$)=8 THEN GOTO 460:
                                                                                                                                                                            add 8 to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      1: PRINT BLANKS$:
                           enter printer program
USR0=&HF800
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         - ENTER CHARACTER
                                                                                                                                  .0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CLS: FOR I=1 TO 10: KEY I,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       A$=RIGHT$(A$,1):A=ASC(A$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              A-58 GOTO 460,590,740
A=97 THEN GOTO 1220:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          THEN GOTO
                                                                                                                                  &H7D
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 A=4 THEN GOTO 2130:
                                                                                                                                                                                           READ W(I): POKE I,W(I)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                GET (0,0)-(7,7),LL
GET (0,0)-(7,7),LLLL:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     C$="": FOR I=1 TO 16:
LOCATE 3,1: PRINT C$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IF A=2 THEN CLS: END:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  LOCATE 22,1: PRINT C$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BLANKS$=STRING$(40,"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            B$=INKEY$: IF B$=""
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   A$=INKEY$: IF A$=""
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (0,0)-(7,7),LLL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            set up screen
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                THEN
                                                                                                                                  POKE &H7C, 0: POKE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                KROW=13: KCOL=20:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           K=VARPTR(LLL(2))
                                                                                                                                                                            FOR I=0 TO 751:
                                                                                                                                                             SEG=&H2000
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ASC(A$)=95
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ASC(A$)=27
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       LEN(A$)=1
DEFINT W.Y
                                                                                                                   SEC=0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         E
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     GX1=128:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           GOTO 350
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       DEF SEG
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    A=3
                                                                                                                                                                                                         NEXT I
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           AA$="
                                                                                                                                                             DEF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               GET
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ON
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                IF
                                       50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100
                                                                                                                                            120
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             160
170
180
190
200
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        450
                                                                                                                                                                                          150
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                400
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           430
```

SCREEN 2

CLEAR

Listing

1320 GET ((KCOL-1)*8+1,(KROW-1)*8)-(KCOL-*8,KROW*8),L: 'get character at cursor 1530 FOR I=1 TO 5760: Y(I)=0: NEXT I: 'zero Y(I) as only nonzero values read 1270 LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS\$: LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "EDIT MODE, (ESC) TO END" LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS\$: LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "ENTER CHARACTER" 1210 IF A=61 OR A=62 THEN PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+1, (KROW-1)*8+DPY), L, PSET 1180 GET ((KCOL-1)*8+1, (KROW-1)*8)-((KCOL-1)*8+8, (KROW-1)*8+7), LL IF A=96 OR A=97 THEN PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+1, (KROW-1)*8+DPY), L, OR LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS\$: LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "SAVE FILENAME 1490 LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS\$: LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "READ FILENAME IF Y(I)<>0 THEN WRITE #1,I,Y(I): 'save only nonzero values 'move text down? 1510 GET (0,24)-(639,167),Y: 'GET formula (no PUT without GET) bottom to top left to right right to left 'move text up? 1230 KCOL=KCOL+1: IF KCOL>79 THEN KCOL=1: 'move cursor right F6 - DUPLICATE CHARACTER (only in edit mode) TO END' 'move character to top line 1620 ' F9 - MOVE FORMULA 1630 LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "MOVE ENTIRE TEXT, (ESC) IF ASC(RICHT\$(A\$,1))<>80 THEN GOTO 1760: IF ASC(RIGHT\$(A\$,1)) <>72 THEN GOTO 1710: OPEN "O", #1,R\$: 'open file for output escape, 1410 GET (0,24)-(639,167),Y: 'GET formula OPEN "I",#1,R\$: 'open file for input 'display formula 1640 A\$=INKEY\$: IF A\$="" THEN GOTO 1640 NC=15: GOSUB 2280: 'get filename F8 - READ FORMULA FROM DISK 1500 NC=15: GOSUB 2280: 'get filename F7 - SAVE FORMULA TO DISK IF ASC(A\$)=27 THEN GOTO 330: 'for later test 'next command 'next command GOTO 330: 'next command 1170 IF KCOL<1 THEN KCOL=79: 1720 GET (0,164)-(639,167),X IF KROW>21 THEN KROW=4: 1160 IF KCOL>79 THEN KCOL=1: (0,24)-(639,163),Y (0,24),X,PSET (0,28)-(639,167),Y 1670 GET (0,24)-(639,27),X F3 or Ctr1-F3 F5 - EDIT MODE 1550 IF EOF(1) GOTO 1580 PUT (0,24),Y,PSET: (0,164),X,PSET PUT (129,0),L,OR: PUT (0,24),Y,PSET FOR I=0 TO 5759 1540 FOR I=1 TO 5760 1560 INPUT #1,J,Y(J) 1600 GOTO 330: GOTO 330: GOTO 760 GOTO 750 1350 GOTO 750 CLOSE #1 1590 CLOSE #1 AAS=AS: 1570 NEXT I 1440 NEXT I GET PUT 1650 1690 1740 1660 1710 1480 1680 1190 1220 1240 1260 1280 1290 1310 1330 1340 1360 1370 1380 1390 1400 1420 1430 1450 1460 1470 1520 1580 1610 1700 1200 1250 1300 950 IF A<>82 AND A<>48 THEN GOTO 1030: 'insert space if = 82, half space if 48 cursor up? down? right? left? 590 LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS\$: LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "ENTER CHARACTER CODE _" 'display original character 850 IF A<>50 AND A<>52 AND A<>54 AND A<>56 THEN GOTO 760: 'half space? 860 A=ASC(RIGHT\$(A\$,1)) 960 IF A=48 THEN GET ((KCOL-1)*8+1,(KROW-1)*8)-(629,(KROW-1)*8+7),X 970 IF A=82 THEN GET ((KCOL-1)*8+1, (KROW-1)*8)-(625, (KROW-1)*8+7),X A=46 OR A=48 THEN GOTO 950: 'half character insert/delete? 1060 IF A=46 THEN GET (KCOL*8-3, (KROW-1)*8)-(627, (KROW-1)*8+7),X IF A=83 THEN GET (KCOL*8+1, (KROW-1)*8)-(625, (KROW-1)*8+7),X 'cursor wraparound top to bottom GET (GX1,GY1+DGY)-(GX2,GY2+DGY),L: 'character to be moved 870 IF A=72 THEN KROW=KROW-1 ELSE IF A=56 THEN KROW=KROW-1/2: 880 IF A=80 THEN KROW=KROW+1 ELSE IF A=50 THEN KROW=KROW+1/2: 890 IF A=77 THEN KCOL=KCOL+1 ELSE IF A=54 THEN KCOL=KCOL+1/2: 900 IF A=75 THEN KCOL=KCOL-1 ELSE IF A=52 THEN KCOL=KCOL-1/2: PUT (625, (KROW-1)*8), LLLL, PSET: 'blank at end of line GET ((KCOL-1)*8+1, (KROW-1)*8)-(KCOL*8, (KROW-1)*8+7), LL 'extended character code 920 IF ASC(AA\$)<>63 THEN GOTO 1120: 'edit mode if = 63 770 PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+1, (KROW-1)*8), LLL: 'display cursor 990 IF A=48 THEN PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+5,(KROW-1)*8),X,PSET 'F3 or Ctrl F3? 1000 IF A=82 THEN PUT (KCOL*8+1, (KROW-1)*8), X, PSET GX1=168: GX2=175: GY1=0: GY2=7: DGY=0: DPY=0: I=1 T0 50: NEXT I: 'blinking delay loop F3 - POSITION CURSOR & PLACE CHARACTER XX=((KCOL-1)*8-3-627): XX=INT((XX+7)/8)*8 'delete space if = 83, half space if 46 backspace 980 PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+1,(KROW-1)*8),LLLL,PSET 'get character code ((KCOL-1)*8+1, (KROW-1)*8), LL, PSET: escape 780 FOR I=1 TO 50: NEXT I: 'blinking dela 790 PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+1,(KROW-1)*8),LL,PSET 800 IF A\$="" THEN GOTO 760 ELSE A=ASC(A\$) PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+1,(KROW-1)*8),X,PSET enter 1030 IF A<>83 AND A<>46 THEN GOTO 1120: delete space or half space? insert space or half space? 1040 PUT ((KCOL-1)*8+1,(KROW-1)*8),LL wrap cursor around screen? 1120 IF A=61 OR A=96 THEN GOTO 1210: B\$=INKEY\$: IF B\$="" THEN GOTO 670 810 IF A=27 THEN GOTO 330: 'escape 820 IF ASC(A\$)=0 THEN GOTO 860: 'e) F2 - ENTER CHARACTER CODE 'character transfer parameters IF ASC(B\$)=13 THEN GOTO 740: IF ASC(B\$)=8 THEN GOTO 590: IF ASC(B\$)=27 THEN GOTO 340: LOCATE 1,22: PRINT BLANKS\$ CHR\$(B) 1140 IF KROW<4 THEN KROW=21: 930 IF A=64 THEN GOTO 1310: IF B<0 OR B>255 G0T0 590 600 NC=22: GOSUB 2280: PRINT LOCATE 1,23: PRINT move cursor? edit mode? LOCATE 1,22: 1010 GOTO 750 GOTO 750 760 A\$=INKEY\$ B=VAL(R\$) 710 GOTO 670 910 1070 1130 1050 1080 1020 1090 1100 1110 830 3 940 689 690 700 740 730 750

IF ASC(A\$) <>8 THEN GOTO 2370: IF LEN(R\$)=1 THEN GOTO 2300 2370 2400 2460 2530 2610 2620 2670 2700 2710 2720 2740 2760 2770 2790 2840 2860 2870 2430 2440 2450 2470 2490 2520 2540 2570 2630 2660 2730 2780 2820 2340 2380 2420 2480 2500 2510 2560 2580 2650 2680 2690 2390 2550 2590 2600 2640 2160 A\$=INKEY\$: IF A\$="" THEN GOTO 2170 ELSE IF ASC(A\$)=27 THEN GOTO 330 A\$=INKEY\$: IF A\$="" THEN GOTO 1930 ELSE IF ASC(A\$)=27 THEN GOTO 330 1910 LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS\$: LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "Printing Line";1%-2 'move text right? 'move text left? 'construct graphics byte FOR N%=0 TO 639: POKE &HF801,XX%(N%): X=USR0(0): NEXT N% 'character code CTRL-D (DISPLAY USER-DEFINED CHARACTERS) LOCATE J+4, (I-1)*10+1: 'locate print position 2300 A\$=INKEY\$:IF A\$="" OR LEN(A\$)=2 THEN GOTO 2300 IF ASC(RIGHT\$(A\$,1))<>77 THEN GOTO 1810: IF ASC(RIGHT\$(A\$,1)) <>75 THEN GOTO 1860: 'GET (168,0)-(175,7),L: 'move character save byte for printing (CLEAR CONSTRUCTION AREA) CLS: LOCATE 3,1: PRINT STRING\$(80,"-"): B=(I-1)*16+J+127: PRINT B;" ";CHR\$(B) 'PUT (((I-1)*10+5)*8+1,(J+3)*8),L,PSET 'line to be printed-1 LPRINT CHR\$(&H1B); CHR\$(&H53); "0640"; 2050 LPRINT CHR\$(&H1B);CHR\$(&H54);"24"; LPRINT CHR\$(&H1B);CHR\$(&H54);"16"; LOCATE 22,1: PRINT STRING\$(80,"-") FOR JJ%=7+1%*8 TO 1%*8 STEP -1: ***** SUBROUTINE ***** 'LOCATE 1,22: PRINT CHR\$(B) TEST%=2*TEST%+POINT(J%,JJ%) 'columns 2220 'LOCATE 1,1: PRINT BLANKS\$ FIG - PRINT FORMULA POKE &HF801,13: X=USR0(0) 'next command 'next command 'next command GET (636,24)-(639,167),X (4,24)-(639,167),Y (0,24)-(635,167),Y GET (0.24)-(3,167),X ENTER STRINGS (636,24),X,PSET (0,24),X,PSET (4,24),Y,PSET FOR J%=0 TO 639: PUT (0,28),Y,PSET PUT (0,24),Y,PSET LPRINT CHR\$(13); FOR 1%=3 TO 20: XX%(J%)=TEST%: FOR J=1 TO 16 CTRL-C 2140 FOR I=1 TO 8 GOTO 330: 2110 GOTO 330: GOTO 330: 1860 GOTO 1640 NEXT JJ% 2230 NEXT J, I TEST%=0 NEXT JZ NEXT 1% LPRINT PUT PUT GET PUT GET 2130 2150 2280 1810 1820 1890 1900 1920 1930 1950 1960 1970 1990 2000 2010 2030 2040 2060 2070 2090 2100 2120 2170 2180 2190 2200 2210 2240 2250 2260 2270 2290 1760 1780 1790 1800 1830 1840 1850 1870 1880 1940 1980 2020 2080

&H30 ,&H48 ,&H84 ,&HFC ,&H84 ,&H48 ,&H48 ,&H30 ,0 ,0 ,&H40 ,&H40 ,&H40 ,&H48 ,&H30 ,0 0 ,&H44 ,&H44 ,&H48 ,&H50 ,&H50 ,&H64 ,&H48 ,&H50 ,&H50 ,&H60 ,&H54 ,&H48 ,&H86 ,0 DATA &H10, &H10, &HFE, &H10, &H10, &HFE, 0, 0, 0, &HFE, &H10, &HFE, &H10, &HFE, &H60, &H78, &H80, &H78, &H80, &H78, 4, &H18, 0, 0, &H38, &H44, &H44, &H44, &H38, 0 DATA &H10, &H38, &H54, &H54, &H54, &H38, &H10, 0, 0, 2, &H64, &H28, &H10, &H28, &H46, 0 2850 DATA 0,0,0,0,8,6,&HFE,0,0,0,0,&H18,&H18,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,%H10,&H28,&H44,0 0, &H38, &H44, &H44, &H78, &H60, &H80, 0, 0, 0, &H7E, &H88, &H88, &H70, 0 Ø,&H92,&H92,&H92,&H7C,&H1Ø,&H1Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,&H44,&H82,&H92,&H92,&H6C,Ø 'add character to string 0,0,8H72,8H8C,8H88,8H88,8H76,0,0,8H3C,8H42,8H7C,8H42,8H7C,8H80,0 2810 DATA 0, &H18, 0, &H7E, 0, &H18, 0, 0, &H24, &H24, &H24, &H24, &H24, &H24, &H24, &H24, &H24, &H24 DATA &H38,&H40,&H40,&H20,&H28,&H34,&H38,0,0,&H1C,&H20,&H40,&H40,&H7C,&H20, DATA &H2C, &H1C, &H20, &H40, &H38, 4, &H18, 0, 0, &H58, &H44, &H24, &H24, 4, 4, 0 DATA 0,2,&H7C,&H90,&H10,&H10,8,0,0,&HC6,&H24,&H24,&H24,&H30,0 &H3Ø, &H1Ø, &H1Ø, &H1Ø, &H38, Ø, Ø, Ø, &H38, &H44, &H18, &H2Ø, &H7C, Ø, Ø, Ø 2830 DATA &H38,&H44,&HAA,&HAA,&H4A,&H44,&H38,0,0,&HFE,0,&HFE,0,&HFE,0,0 0, &HC, &HFE, &H10, &HFE, &H60, 0, 0, 0, &H44, &HAA, &H90, &HAA, &H44, 0, 0 8,8,8,8,8H48,8H48,8H18,8,8H38,8H54,8H92,8HFE,8H92,8H54,8H38, DATA &H38,&H44,&H3C,4,&H38,0,0,0,&H38,&H44,&H44,&H44,&H38,0,0,0,0 DATA &H38,&H44,&H18,&H44,&H38,0,0,0,&H18,&H28,&H48,&H7C,8,0,0,0 0 2800 DATA &H20, &H10, 8, &H10, &H20, 0, &H38, 0, 8, &H10, &H20, &H10, 8, 0, &H38, 0 Ø, &H6Ø, &H92, &HC, &H6Ø, &H92, &HC, Ø, Ø, &H6Ø, &H92, &HC, Ø, &HFE, Ø, Ø &H7C, &H40, &H78, 4, &H78, 0, 0, 0, &H38, &H40, &H78, &H44, &H38, 0, 0, DATA 0.0.0.0.8H30, &H30, 0.0.0.0.0.0.8H66, &H66.0 6,&HA,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8 LOCATE 1,NC: R\$=LEFT\$(R\$, LEN(R\$)-1)+A\$+"_": DATA &HCØ, &H24, &H28, &H3Ø, &H2Ø, &H6Ø, &H6Ø, Ø DATA &HFE, &H44, &H20, &H10, &H20, &H44, &HFE, 0 &HFE, &HC4, &HC0, &HC0, &HC0, &HC0, &HC0, 0 &H38, &H44, &H82, &H82, &H82, &H44, &HC6, Ø &H38, &H44, &HC6, &HFE, &HC6, &H44, &H38, 0 DATA &H30, &H38, &H38, &H4C, &H4C, &H84, &H84, 0 DATA &H38, &H10, &H7C, &H92, &H7C, &H10, &H38, 0 &HC6, &H54, &H54, &H54, &H38, &H10, &H10, 0 DATA &HCØ, &H3Ø, &H18, &H7C, &H86, &H86, &H78, Ø SUPERSCRIPTS/SUBSCRIPTS (160-170) 0, &H48, &H48, &H48, &H74, &H40, &H40, 0 DATA 0, &H84, &H44, &H48, &H50, &H60, &H40, 0 2350 R\$=LEFT\$(R\$,LEN(R\$)-2)+"_": 'perform 2360 LOCATE 1,NC: PRINT R\$;" ": GOTO 2300 0,2,&H7C,&HAB,&H28,&H2B,&H26,0 0,6,8HE,8H16,8H26,8H46,8HFE,0 2410 DATA &HB2,0,&HB4,5,&HCD,&H21,&HCB 2750 DATA 8,&H10,&H20,&H40,&H80,0,0,0 LOWER CASE GREEK (128-151) UPPER CASE GREEK (152-159) VECTOR NOTATION (185-187) DEFINE USER CHARACTERS CALCULUS (188-194) ALGEBRA (171-184) PRINTER PROGRAM PRINT R\$: GOTO 2300 &H1C.0 DATA 2880

'perform backspace function

backspace

2320

IF ASC(A\$)=13 THEN LOCATE 1,NC+LEN(R\$)-1: PRINT BLANKS\$: RETURN

escape

2310 IF ASC(A\$)=27 THEN GOTO 330:

2900 DATA 0, &H44, &HAA, &H92, &HAA, &H44, 0, 0, &HFE, &H86, &H8C, &H98, &HB0, &HE0, &HC0, 0

```
2910 '
2920 DATA &H10.&H10.&H10.&H10.&H10.&H10.&HFE.0.2.4.8.&H10.&H20.&H40.&HFE.0
2930 DATA 0,0,&H18,0,0,&H66,0,0
2940
          LOGIC (198-201)
2950 DATA 0,0,&H82,&H82,&H82,&H44,&H38,0,0,0,&H38,&H44,&H82,&H82,&H82,0
2960 DATA 0,&H3E,&H40,&H80,&H80,&H40,&H3E,0,0,&HF8,4,2,2,4,&HF8,0
2970
           BRACKETS/BRACES/HOROZONTAL LINE (202-212)
2980 DATA 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,0,0,0,&HE,8,8,8,8
2990 DATA 8,8,8,8,&HE,0,0,0,0,0,0,&H38,8,8,8,8
3000 DATA 8,8,8,8,8,8H38,0,0,0,8,8,&H10,&H20,&H10,8,8,8
3010 DATA 0,0,0,6,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,6,0,0,0
3020 DATA 8,8,4,2,4,8,8,8,0,0,0,&H30,8,8,8,8
3030 DATA 8,8,8,8,&H30,0,0,0,&HFF,0,0,0,0,0,0
3040
          LARGE CHARACTERS (214-221)
3050 DATA &HFF,&HFF,&H60,&H30,&H18,&HC,6,3,&HFE,&HFE,&HE,4,0,0,0,0
3060 DATA 7.&HC.&H18.&H30.&H60.&HFF.&HFF.0.0.0.0.4.&HE.&HFE.&HFE.0
3070 DATA &HFF,&HFF,&H18,&H18,&H18,&H18,&H18,&H18
3080 DATA &HFE, &HFE, &H30, &H30, &H30, &H30, &H30
3090 DATA &H18,&H18,&H18,&H18,&H18,&H18,&H18,0
3100 DATA &H30,&H30,&H30,&H30,&H30,&H30,&H30,0
```



Surplus **Computer Parts**

- Disk Drives! Largest Surplus Electronics Dealer in Western Michigan
 - In business over 40 years
 - Over 7,000 square foot store and warehouse
 - All Surplus Parts sold As Is-Where Is

Examples:

Z-100 Motherboards	\$20.00
Z-100 Power Supplies	\$25.00
Z-248 Power Supplies	\$30.00
	and up
Z-171 Battery Packs	\$10.00
Z-171 Switching Supplies	\$ 5.00
Z-158 CPU Boards	\$25.00

No Catalog - Please Call For Quotes We Ship U.P.S. - C.O.D. (ONLY)

Surplus Trading Company

THE HOUSE OF EVERYTHING, ALMOST!" 609 Paw Paw Avenue P.O.1082 Benton Harbor, Michigan 49022-1082

CALL: LES TURK - 616 926-6391

PRE-SEASON SPECIAL

For Your HEATH/ZENITH COMPUTER

FOOTBALL-PICKS™

An NFL football game prediction program. With the increase in TV coverage, millions of sports fans are interested in the outcome of NFL games. This program helps you make predictions about upcoming games based on previous results and game conditions. Uses information found in your local newspaper for input. Predictions include point spread for each game. Make as few or as many predictions as you like.

\$24.95





FOOTBALL

A fast-action one or two player game where the players play offense against the computer controlled defense. FOOT-BALL is just like the real

thing in that you can run or pass the ball, punt, or even try for a field goal. A scoreboard indicates the ball position, the score, and the time left. Nine skill levels are provided.

\$24.95

Get both for only \$39.90 and save \$10!

Versions available for CP/M-80 and MS-DOS (Specify computer model and operating system when ordering) Add \$4.00 per order for shipping/handling and 4% sales tax for Michigan residents. C.O.D. shipments \$2.00 additional.



For faster delivery, call 906-249-9801



DEPT. 96R, POB 790 MARQUETTE, MI 49855

Desktop Publishing by Joseph Katz



SymSoft's HotShot Shoots Screens

When even a thousand words can't match the value in one picture of a computer's screen display, SymSoft's HotShot package comes into its own. It's such a remarkable performer that I'm hard pressed to think of it as a medley of programs built around the mundane screen dump. I think of HotShot instead as a specialized desktop publishing toolkit. Each module in this package contributes a set of functions that take special advantage of the PostScript laser printer's remarkable graphics potential. Together they allow not only standalone screen shots but also fullblown illustrations, the kind that can be imported into page makeup programs for incorporation into the text of brochures, manuals, books, and—as you can see from the smiling lady above—even magazines.

The screen shots may be either simple text displays or graphics displays as complex as a digitized "Mona Lisa," depending upon which HotShot modules you use. The HotShot program itself captures, edits, and prints only text; the Grab program only captures graphics, with no provision

for their immediate printing or editing. Run the two programs in sequence (Grab before HotShot), and you won't even need to know the display mode being captured. That combination handles anything except displays from within Microsoft Windows. Wingrab, a third module, is supposed to capture Windows displays but I can't get it to work. SymSoft tells me that no one else has reported a problem with Wingrab and I have reason to believe them. I've seen Windows screen shots published with credit to HotShot.

Cvrt, a conversion utility added to Version 1.1 of the HotShot package, converts the text or graphics capture files to either Altsys's EPSF ("Encapsulated PostScript Format") or Z-Soft's PCX format. Those two formats are becoming standards for graphics exchange. EPSF files can be transferred to a Macintosh or printed on any PostScript printer, and PCX files are becoming a medium for moving graphics among many different MS-DOS programs. In fact Cvrt can produce two kinds of PCX files from a HotShot screen capture: one retains the original color values, for importa-

August 1987 63

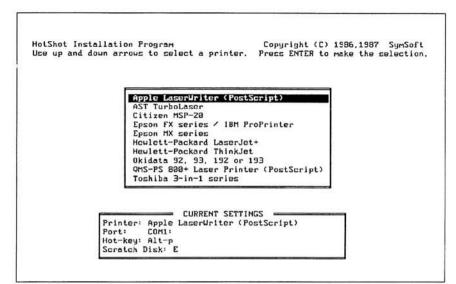


Figure 1. Installing HotShot for a supported printer.

```
This is the HotShot Grab program.

It is used to capture graphics screen images.

It should be installed before HotShot.

To install it, enter:

grab X

X indicates which of the following video adapters you are using:

1 - AT&T 6300 (monochrome)

2 - Hercules Monochrome graphics

3 - IBM Color Graphics adapter

4 - IBM Enhanced Graphics adapter

5 - Video-7 Vega Deluxe adapter
```

Figure 2. Grab's error message, and the video cards it supports.

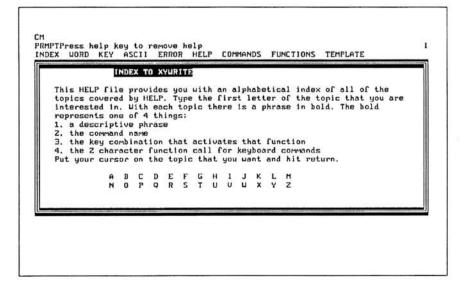


Figure 3. HotShot passes the acid test: it shoots XyWrite III, don't it?.

tion into one of Z-Soft's Paintbrush programs; the other grayscales the colors for better monochrome reproduction in the PageMaker and Ventura Publisher page makeup programs. The image of "Mona Lisa" started digital life as a color image and had to be grayscaled before PageMaker could print it. I intentionally used a killer example: the HotShot grayscaled image is absolutely representative of the original color image. I didn't think it could be done. I am impressed.

Wingrab, another utility in the Hot-Shot package, is intended to capture screens from Microsoft Windows. MS-DOS TSRs ("Terminate and Stay Resident" programs) like Grab and HotShot simply won't work with Windows: it takes over the computer. Unfortunately, as I said, I can't get Wingrab to work either. I suspect my problem is not Wingrab but some obscure trouble with my hardware. I'd love for Wingrab to work, because I desperately need the capability to capture screens from Microsoft Windows' application programs. But even though Wingrab won't work for me, yet, I still consider the HotShot package extraordinarily valuable.

It's also easy to install. Wingrab is configured like other Microsoft Windows applications, through Windows' WIN.INI file, but the HotShot and Cvrt modules require separate MS-DOS installation. Hinstal is a single installation program that produces an HS.CFG configuration drawn on by both the HotShot and Cvrt modules. First you copy the distribution disk to the computer's hard disk or, if you don't mind willy-nilly creation of an \text{\text{HS}} subdirectory for the HotShot files, after using the package's Setup program to do it for you. Then you run Hsinstal.

Hsinstal needs to know three things about the system: the printer, the port to which the printer is connected, and a "scratch disk" to which the HotShot programs can write temporary files. Figure 1 shows the currently-supported printers, which can be connected to any standard port. Since I am committed to getting the best possible printed copy from my system, I'm not much interested in any but the PostScript printers.

Hot off the Press.



First Capitol Computer's Summer/Fall 1987 Catalog

It's here at last and better than ever! Our new Summer/Fall 1987 Catalog has it all - from Amstrad to Zenith and Ashton-Tate to Xerox. There are 52 pages packed with computer products for any

And if a special system is what you need, we've got it. You'll find special prices on our customized LAN packages and CAD systems. Don't forget to check out the Zenith SuperSystems that have given us our reputation. We can also put together a Custom Quote on your own system configuration.

Call or write to get your free catalog. (Note our new address and phone number.) Grab one while it's hot off the press!

Zenith's Z-386

Model-40 and

Model-80

True 32-bit

Machines

Featuring





16 Algana Dr. St. Peters, MO 63376-3930

Before you buy

Call Us First. And Last.

1-800-TO-BUY-IT (800-862-8948) orders and quotes 1-314-447-8697 technical support and order status

Although the manual says the default hotkey to trigger the HotShot and Grab programs is ALT-H, it's now ALT-P. That hotkey and any of the other configuration specs are easily changed at any time with Hsinstal. When Hsinstal is finished, it automatically writes the HS.CFG configuration file. There's nothing to installation.

The HotShot package is also easy to use. After the package is installed, you run Grab alone to capture graphics screens, HotShot alone to capture text screens, or Grab and then HotShot to be ready for either. Both are TSRs: Grab requires about 25KB of RAM and HotShot takes about 60KB. Although SymSoft recommends a system minimum of 256KB RAM, what the recommendation really means is that this package will run on any IBM compatible computer: I can't imagine one with less RAM.

There are only two nuisances I've found in the entire package. Unfortunately, you have to run HotShot and Cvrt from the directory in which they are installed, because otherwise they can't find the HS.CFG file-even with the aid of a data file pathfinder like Dpath. Unfortunately, too, Grab doesn't consult the HS.CFG file for information about the video card in the computer. You must provide Grab a command-line switch to supply that information. Figure 2 shows what happens when you forget: it's a reminder of the supported video cards. Those are nuisances.

Once either or both of the capture programs are resident, though, everything is easy. All you do is press the hotkey to capture the current screen. I haven't yet found an MS-DOS program, except HotShot itself, that defeats HotShot or Grab. Of course I tried, but HotShot even snapped screens from XyWrite III, which is the heavyweight in any TSR demolition derby because XyWrite's standard keyboard handler elbows everything else out of the way. Look at Figure 3.

Grab and the HotShot program behave differently from one another once a screen is captured. Grab simply pops up a prompt for the name of a capture file to use. Since Grab produces PCX files, any extensive manipulation of them must be with one of Z-Soft's Paintbrush packages. (One of them belongs in a desktop publishing system anyway.) HotShot, however, superimposes a display of the capture image with a menu of four choices: print, modify, files, and exit. Exiting at this point results in loss of the captured screen. The Print option invokes a submenu with choices that permit minor alterations of the screen image before printing: you can do things such as change the size, negative the image, and add a caption and borders. Choose the Modify option for the ability to make more significant changes-including editing the screen text, adding shades and symbols, and shifting the image-that can be saved permanently. Saving is done with the Files option, which allows either saving the current screen to a disk file or loading a previously-saved image from an extant disk file. Screens saved by HotShot are in its own compressed format and are stored in files with the extension SCR.

Cvrt works on both SCR and PCX. It will convert SCR files to EPSF or PCX files, and PCX files to EPSF or grayscaled PCX files. It also will print PCX files directly. PCX files can be imported into Z-Soft's PC Paintbrush. PC Paintbrush Plus, or Publisher's Paintbrush for massaging, Grayscaled PCX files cannot be imported into the Z-Soft programs and therefore should be the last transformation before a captured screen is imported into a page makeup program. EPSF files cannot be edited but can be either sent directly to any PostScript printer or imported into page makeup programs. None of the preceding formats can be converted to SCR format, nor can I conceive of any reason to do so. No matter what transformation Cvrt performs, it leaves the original SCR files untouched and available for further conversions. You therefore should not discard SCR files lightly.

Documentation for the HotShot package is adequate. There's a nicelyproduced manual for the HotShot program itself, and a seven-page supplement covering all the other programs. My impression is that Version 1.1 ran ahead of its documentation, but I'm not particularly shaken by that impression. The HotShot manual has a tutorial keyed to sample SCR files on the distribution disk and the tutorial is all right. But I went back to look at it instead of forward to learn from it. The programs are designed so well that anyone with any experience at all of screen dumps ought to need only a brief explanation of what each module does. In fact my hunch is that what I've said here is most of what you need to use most of the package.

SymSoft's support is excellent. Although you'll have to pay for the telephone call should you need support, there's no problem getting through—in either sense of that term. I didn't get busy signals from the phone or the tech support staff. What I did get was fast, well-informed help from people who knew the product well and wanted it to work well. SymSoft has expressed special interest in the Heath and Zenith market. They know who you are and desire your custom.

At \$199, Version 1.1 of HotShot seems pricey. Whether it is or not will depend on your standards as well as your needs. HotShot is first class. It has no competition because there simply are no similar packages anywhere near its league, certainly none at all that support PostScript printers. I would be seriously inconvenienced if I had to do without HotShot now. It did the screen shots in The LaserWriter Connection manual and it's what I've been using these past couple of months to illustrate my "Mainstream Computing" column in REMark and my "C Notes" column in Sextant. HotShot has replaced my \$1,500 computer camera in all instances except those that absolutely the color reproduction of demand screen shots.

Recommended.

For more information:
HotShot. Version 1.1. \$199.
SymSoft
444 First Street
Los Altos, CA 94022
415/941-1552



Z-100 PC Expansion with ZPAL™

Z-151/Z-161 Users

Use 256K bit memory chips on the original memory board. Extend the memory to 640K or 704K bytes with ZPAL-2 Decoder

Z-158 Users

Extend your system to 768K bytes with 3 banks of 256K bit memory chips and ZPAL-158 decoder. ZPAL-158 Decoder

7-138/7-148 Users

Extend your system to 768K bytes with 3 banks of 256K bit memory chips and ZPAL-148 decoder. ZPAL-148 Decoder

Z-100 PC Expansion with COMPAL™

Z-151/Z-161 Users

Instead of disabling COM2 when using an internal modem or multifunction board, MAP it to COM3. Package includes driver software.

COMPAL-3 decoder

\$39.00

ZSTEMpc-VT220 - latest release supports COMPAL-3

KEA Systems Ltd.

2150 West Broadway, Suite 412, Vancouver, B.C. CANADA V6K 4L9 Technical Support (604) 732-7411

Order desk (800) 663-8702 Toll Free

Telex 04-352848 VCB VISA and Mastercard Accepted 30 day money back guarantee. Quantity and dealer discounts available.

PowerStation220[™]

A Complete VT220 Work Station Upgrade for Zenith PC's, AT's,



"You'll never know you are not on a true VT220 — unless vou take advantage of our many extended features."

PowerStation™ 220

\$289 VT220 style keyboard and ZSTEMpc™-VT220 emulation

ZSTEMpc™-VT220 Emulator Emulation Software only. \$150 All the features of ZSTEMpc-VT100 plus 8-bit mode, dow-nloadable fonts, user defined keys, full national/multi-national modes. Extended macros/script language. True 132 columns on enhanced EGAs and on most standard EGA's using the EGAmate option. 43 line support on EGA's. Enhanced keyboard support

EGAmate™ daughterboard option for 132 columns on most standard EGA adaptors.

ZSTEMpc™-4014 Emulator Use with ZSTEMpc-VT100, VT220, or standalone. Interactive zoom and pan. Save/recall images from disk. Keypad, mouse, digitizer, printer, plotter, and TIFF support. 4100 color and line style color mapping. 640 x 400 and 640 x 480 on some adaptor/monitors.

ZSTEMpc™-VT100 Emulator High performance COLOR VT100. True double high/wide, smooth scrolling. ISO and attribute mapped color. XMODEM and KERMIT, softkey/MACROS, DOS access.

KEA Systems Ltd. #412 - 2150 West Broadway, Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6K 4L9 Support (604) 732-7411 TELEX 04-352848 VCR FAX (604) 732-0715 Order Desk (800) 663-8702 Toll Free

S & K Technology, Inc. Quality Software for Heath/Zenith Microcomputers

Announcing PC WatchWord® Version 3

New features:

- Mail merge and automatic indexing
- DOS command execution with screen capture
- User defined display fonts (EGA only)
- Proportional font support for the HP LaserJet
- Arithmetic with user-settable precision and base
- Expanded manual loaded with new commands

Plus all of the features of WatchWord Version 2 including formatting, centering, macros, horizontal scrolling on long lines, large file capability, split screen, color, and an extensive configuration facility.

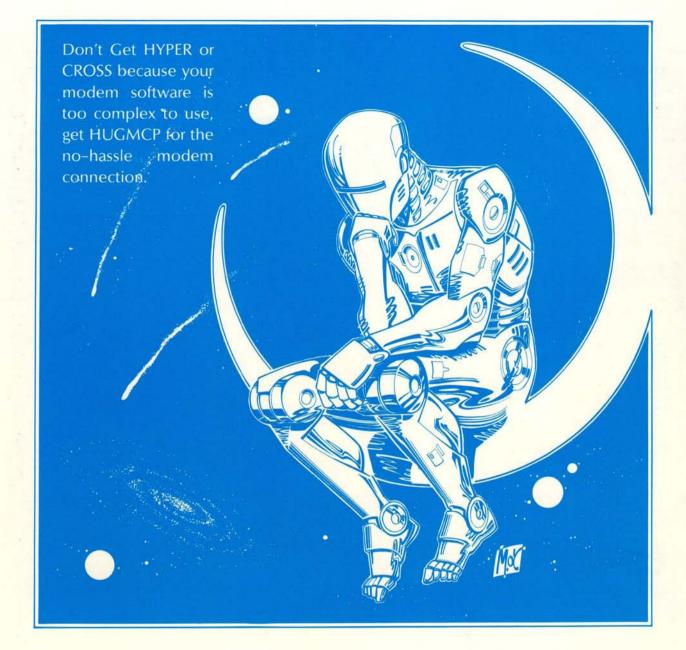
PC WatchWord \$129.95 PC Resident Speller™

PC WatchWord Demo Disk \$2.00 (includes STRiKE™) Resident Speller Demo Disk \$2.00

\$99.95 STRIKE \$49.95

SPECIAL OFFER: PC WatchWord - PC Resident Speller Combination \$199.95

S & K Technology, Inc., 4610 Spotted Oak Woods, San Antonio, TX 78249, (512) 492-3384





Hilltop Road Saint Joseph, Michigan 49085 BULK RATE
U.S. Postage
PAID
Heath Users' Group